



DEEP SEA ELECTRONICS DSE7410 MKII & DSE7420 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual

Document Number: 057-262

Author: Bedig Boghossian



DEEP SEA ELECTRONICS LTD

Highfield House Hunmanby North Yorkshire YO14 0PH ENGLAND



Sales Tel: +44 (0) 1723 890099

E-mail : sales@deepseaelectronics.com Website : www.deepseaelectronics.com

DSE7410 MKII & DSE7420 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual

© Deep Sea Electronics LTD

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced in any material form (including photocopying or storing in any medium by electronic means or other) without the written permission of the copyright holder except in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

Applications for the copyright holder's written permission to reproduce any part of this publication must be addressed to Deep Sea Electronics LTD at the address above.

The DSE logo is a UK registered trademarks of Deep Sea Electronics LTD.

Any reference to trademarked product names used within this publication is owned by their respective companies.

Deep Sea Electronics LTD reserves the right to change the contents of this document without prior notice.

Amendments List

Issue	Comments	
1	Initial release	
2	Add support for the DSE25xx MKII Remote Display Module	
3 Add support for the 2510/2520 Display Modules on the expansion port, Filter Voltage fea added		
4	4 Updated to version 4 of the module, added Fuel Tank Bund High Level & Water in Fuel alarm inputs, ScreenSaver, Low Load, WebScada over the Ethernet, Override Gencomm Instruments in the PLC, PLC Module Display, and more	
5	Updated to version 5 of the module, adding Check Sync, communications with CAN AVRs, CAN Icon Instruments, additional DSE25xx MKII support from Expansion, ECU Specific and Escape Mode functions.	
6	Updated to version 6 of the module introduction separate AC system support for mains & generator (applicable on DSE7420 MKII only), Accumulated Instrumentation Lock, Governor Gain & Frequency Adjust from the Scada, RS485 Stop Bits & Parity selection, SysName OID in Trap Messages, and more	
7	Updated to version 7.0 of the module, added Power Up in Mode in Miscellaneous Options, MPU Fail Delay in start timers, and a major re-design of the configurable CAN instruments.	

Typeface: The typeface used in this document is Arial. Care must be taken not to mistake the upper-case letter I with the numeral 1. The numeral 1 has a top serif to avoid this confusion.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

,	Sectio	on	Page
1	INTE	RODUCTION	-
		BIBLIOGRAPHY	7
	1.1.1	INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS	7
	1.1.2	MANUALS	7
	1.1.3	OTHER	
	1.1.4	CLARIFICATION OF NOTATION	8
	1.1.5	GLOSSARY OF TERMS	8
	1.2 II	NSTALLATION AND USING THE DSE CONFIGURATION SUITE SOFTWARE	9
2	EDIT	FING THE CONFIGURATION	10
	2.1 S	CREEN LAYOUT	10
	2.2 N	NODULE	11
	2.2.1	MODULE OPTIONS	11
	2.2.2	MISCELLANEOUS OPTIONS	13
	2.2.3	CONFIGURABLE FRONT PANEL EDITOR	
	2.2.4	DISPLAY CONFIGURATION	
	2.2.5	USER DEFINED STRINGS	
	2.2.6	EVENT LOG	
	2.2.7	DATA LOGGING	
		7.1 CONFIGURATION	-
	2.2.		
		NPUTS ANALOGUE INPUT CONFIGURATION	
	2.4.1 2.4.2	FLEXIBLE SENSOR E & F	
	2.4.2	EDITING THE SENSOR CURVE	
	2.4.3	DIGITAL INPUTS	
		4.1 DIGITAL INPUTS	
	2.4.5	ANALOGUE INPUTS	-
	2.4.6	INPUT FUNCTIONS	
	-	DUTPUTS	
	2.5.1	DIGITAL OUTPUTS	44
	2.5.2	VIRTUAL LEDS	45
	2.5.3	OUTPUT SOURCES	46
	2.6 T	IMERS	
	2.6.1	START TIMERS	
	2.6.2	LOAD / STOPPING TIMERS	
	2.6.3	MODULE TIMERS	
	-		
	2.7.1	GENERATOR OPTIONS	
		1.2 GENERATOR PHASE ROTATION	
	2.7.		
	2.7.2	GENERATOR VOLTAGE	
	2.7.		
	2.7.		
	2.7.		
	2.7.	2.4 OVER VOLTAGE ALARMS	
	2.7.3	GENERATOR FREQUENCY	64
	2.7.		
		3.2 LOADING FREQUENCY	
		3.3 NOMINAL FREQUENCY	
	2.7.		
	2.7.		
	2.7.		
	2.7.4		
	2.7.		
		 4.2 GENERATOR CURRENT ALARMS	
		2.7.4.3.1 IMMEDIATE WARNING	
		7.4.3.1 IMINEDIATE WARNING	
		2.7.4.3.3 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE OVER CURRENT IDMT CURVE	
		4.4 SHORT CIRCUIT ALARM	

	70
2.7.4.4.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE SHORT CIRCUIT IDMT CURVE	
2.7.4.6 EARTH FAULT ALARM	75
2.7.4.7 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS	
2.7.5 GENERATOR POWER	
2.7.5.1 OVERLOAD PROTECTION	
2.7.5.3 REVERSE POWER	
2.7.5.4 LOW LOAD	
2.7.6 AVR	
2.8 MAINS	
2.8.1 MAINS OPTIONS	
2.8.3 MAINS CURRENT	
2.9 ENGINE	
2.9.1 ENGINE OPTIONS	
2.9.1.1 POST-HEAT	
2.9.2 ECU (ECM) 2.9.2.1 ECU (ECM) OPTIONS	91 91
2.9.2.2 ECU (ECM) ALARMS	
2.9.2.2.1 ECU (ECM) DATA FAIL	95
2.9.2.2.2 DM1 SIGNALS	96
2.9.2.2.3 INLET TEMPERATURE	
2.9.2.2.4 ADVANCED	
2.9.4 COOLANT TEMPERATURE	
2.9.4.1 COOLANT TEMPERATURE ALARM	
2.9.4.2 COOLANT TEMPERATURE CONTROL	. 107
2.9.5 FUEL OPTIONS	. 108
2.9.5.1 FUEL CONTROL AND MONITORING	
2.9.5.2 FUEL LEVEL ALARMS 2.9.5.3 ADVANCED ALARMS	
2.9.5.4 FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY	116
2.9.6 DEF LEVEL	
2.9.7 GAS ENGINE OPTIONS	
2.9.8 CRANKING	
2.9.9 SPEED SENSING	
2.9.10 SPEED SETTINGS	
2.9.12 ENGINE ICON DISPLAYS	
2.9.12.1 TITLE INSTRUMENTATION	
2.9.12.2 ICON INSTRUMENTATION	
2.10 COMMUNICATIONS	
2.10.1 COMMUNICATION OPTIONS 2.10.2 RS232 PORT	
2.10.2 R5252 PORT	
2.10.2.2 ADVANCED	
2.10.2.3 SMS CONTROL	. 136
2.10.2.4 TROUBLESHOOTING MODEM COMMUNICATIONS	
2.10.2.4.1 MODEM COMMUNICATION SPEED SETTING	
2.10.2.4.2 GSM MODEM CONNECTION 2.10.3 RS485 PORT	
2.10.3 R5465 PORT	
2.10.5 ETHERNET PORT	
2.10.5.1 EMBEDDED WEB BROWSER	. 144
2.10.5.1.1 WEBSCADA PORT	
2.10.6 CAN PORTS	
2.10.7 SNMP 2.10.7.1 SNMP SETTINGS	
2.10.7.1 SIMP SETTINGS	
2.11 SCHEDULER	-
2.11.1 SCHEDULER OPTIONS	. 149
2.11.2 BANK 1 / BANK 2	
2.12 MAINTENANCE ALARM	. 151
2.13 CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION 2.13.1 RECEIVED INTRUMENTATION (1-30)	
2.13.1 RECEIVED INTROMENTATION (1-30)	
	. 100

2.14 ALTERNATIVE CONFIGURATIONS	
2.14.1 ALTERNATIVE CONFIGURATION OPTIONS.	
2.15 EXPANSION	
2.15.1 2130 INPUT MODULES	
2.15.1.1 ANALOGUE INPUT CONFIGURATION	
2.15.1.2 ANALOGUE INPUTS	
2.15.1.3.2 ANALOGUE INPUTS	
2.15.2 DSE2131 INPUT MODULES	
2.15.4.1 ANALOGUE OUTPUTS	
	RVE
2.15.6 2510/2520 DISPLAY MODULE	
2.15.7 2510/2520 MKII DISPLAY MODULES	
3 SCADA	
3.1 GENERATOR IDENTITY	
3.2 MIMIC	
3.3 LANGUAGES	
3.4 DIGITAL INPUTS	
3.5 DIGITAL OUTPUTS	
3.6 VIRTUAL LEDS	
3.7 MAINS	
3.8 GENERATOR 3.8.1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT	
3.8.3 MOLTISET	
3.10 FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY	
3.10 FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY	
3.12 CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION	
3.13 ALARMS	
3.14 ENGINE ALARMS	
3.15 STATUS	
	ZIJ
3.16 EVENT LOG	

3.17	ENHANCED CANBUS	
3.18	REMOTE CONTROL	218
3.19	MAINTENANCE	219
3.19		219
3.	.19.1.1 FLEXIBLE SENSORS	
3.	.19.1.2 GENERATOR CT	
3.	.19.1.3 MAINS CT	
3.19		23
3.19		
3.19		24
3.19		
•	.19.5.1 GENERATOR	
•	.19.5.2 MAINS	
3.19		
3.19		
3.19		
3.19		
3.19		
3.20	COMMUNICATIONS INFORMATION	
3.21	DATA LOG	
3.21		
3.22		
3.22		
3.23		
3.23		
3.23		-
3.23		
3.23 3.24		
•		
	ARM TYPES23	
5 AL	ARM ARMING24	
5.1	NEVER	
5.2	ALWAYS	
5.3	WHEN STATIONARY 2	
5.4	WAIT FOR ECU 2	
5.5	FROM STARTING 2	
5.6	ENGINE PROTECTION	
5.7	FROM SAFETY ON 2	
5.8	OVERSHOOT	
5.9	LOADING ALARMS	:42

1 INTRODUCTION

The **DSE Configuration Suite PC Software** allows the DSE74xx MKII modules to be connected to a PC via USB A –USB B cable. Once connected the various operating parameters within the module are viewed or edited as required by the engineer. This software allows easy controlled access to these values.

This manual details the configuration of the DSE7410 MKII & DSE7420 MKII series controllers.

A separate document covers the older DSE7410 and DSE7420 modules configuration.

The DSE Configuration Suite PC Software must only be used by competent, qualified personnel, as changes to the operation of the module may have safety implications on the panel / generating set to which it is fitted. Access to critical operational sequences and settings for use by qualified engineers, may be barred by a security code set by the generator provider.

The information contained in this manual must be read in conjunction with the information contained in the appropriate module documentation. This manual only details which settings are available and how they may be used. A separate manual deals with the operation of the individual module (See section entitled *Bibliography* elsewhere in this document).

1.1 **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

This document refers to and is referred to by the following DSE publications which is obtained from the DSE website <u>www.deepseaelectronics.com</u>

1.1.1 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

DSE PART	DESCRIPTION
053-191	DSE7410 MKII & DSE7420 MKII Installation Instructions

1.1.2 MANUALS

DSE PART	DESCRIPTION
057-151	DSE Configuration Suite PC Software Installation & Operation Manual
057-004	Electronic Engines and DSE wiring
057-263	DSE7410 MKII & DSE7420 MKII Operator Manual
057-278	DSE2510 MKII & DSE2520 MKII Operator Manual
057-279	DSE2510 MKII & DSE2520 MKII Software Manual
057-281	DSEA108 Operator Manual
057-283	DSEA108 Software Manual

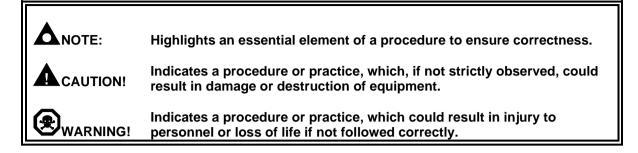
1.1.3 OTHER

The following third party documents are also referred to:

ISBN	DESCRIPTION
1-55937-879-4	IEEE Std C37.2-1996 IEEE Standard Electrical Power System Device Function Numbers and Contact Designations. Published by Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Inc

1.1.4 CLARIFICATION OF NOTATION

Clarification of notation used within this publication.



1.1.5 GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Town	
Term	Description
DSE7400 MKII, DSE74xx MKII	All modules in the DSE74xx MKII range.
DSE7410 MKII	DSE7410 MKII module/controller
DSE7420 MKII	DSE7420 MKII module/controller
DSE2510 MKII	DSE2510 MKII remote display module
DSE2520 MKII	DSE2520 MKII remote display module
DSE2500 MKII, DSE25xx MKII	DSE25xx MKII range remote display modules.
CAN	Controller Area Network
	Vehicle standard to allow digital devices to communicate to one another.
CDMA	Code Division Multiple Access. Cell phone access used in small number of world areas including parts of the USA and Australia.
СТ	Current Transformer An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller scale.
BMS	Building Management System A digital/computer based control system for a building's infrastructure.
DEF	Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions.
DM1	Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU (ECM).
DM2	Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU (ECM) and has been stored in the ECU's (ECM) internal memory.
DPF	Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas.
DPTC	Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled.
DTC	Diagnostic Trouble Code The name for the entire fault code sent by an engine ECU (ECM).
ECU/ECM	Engine Control Unit/Management An electronic device that monitors engine parameters and regulates the fuelling.
FMI	Failure Mode Indicator A part of DTC that indicates the type of failure, e.g. high, low, open circuit etc.
GSM	Global System for Mobile communications. Cell phone technology used in most of the World.
HEST	High Exhaust System Temperature Initiates when DPF filter is full in conjunction with an extra fuel injector in the exhaust system to burn off accumulated diesel particulate matter or soot.

Continued over page...

Introduction

Term	Description
HMI	Human Machine Interface
	A device that provides a control and visualisation interface between a human and a
	process or machine.
IDMT	Inverse Definite Minimum Time
MSC	Multi-Set Communication
OC	Occurrence Count
	A part of DTC that indicates the number of times that failure has occurred.
PGN	Parameter Group Number
	A CAN address for a set of parameters that relate to the same topic and share the same
	transmission rate.
PLC	Programmable Logic Controller
	A programmable digital device used to create logic for a specific purpose.
SCADA	Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition
	A system that operates with coded signals over communication channels to provide
	control and monitoring of remote equipment
SCR	Selective Catalytic Reduction
	A process that uses DEF with the aid of a catalyst to convert nitric oxide and nitrogen
	dioxide into nitrogen and water to reduce engine exhaust emission.
SIM	Subscriber Identity Module.
	The small card supplied by the GSM/CDMA provider that is inserted into the cell phone,
	GSM modem or DSEGateway device to give GSM/GPRS connection.
SMS	Short Message Service
	The text messaging service of mobile/cell phones.
SPN	Suspect Parameter Number
	A part of DTC that indicates what the failure is, e.g. oil pressure, coolant temperature,
	turbo pressure etc.

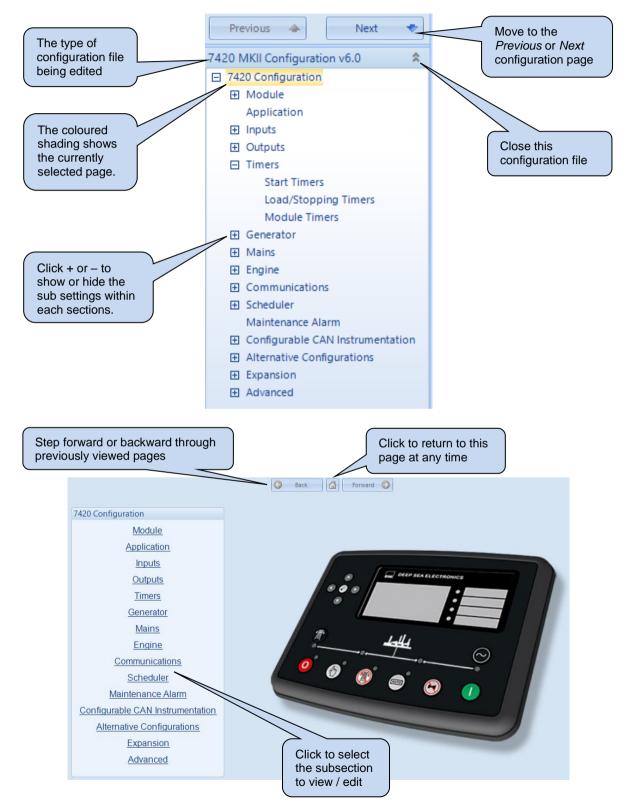
1.2 INSTALLATION AND USING THE DSE CONFIGURATION SUITE SOFTWARE

For information in regards to instating and using the DSE Configuration Suite Software please refer to DSE publication: 057-151 DSE Configuration Suite PC Software Installation & Operation Manual which is found on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com

2 EDITING THE CONFIGURATION

This menu allows module configuration, to change the function of Inputs, Outputs and LED's, system timers and level settings to suit a particular application.

2.1 SCREEN LAYOUT



2.2 MODULE

The module section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse. This section allows the user to change the options related to the module itself.

Module <u>Module Options</u> <u>Miscellaneous Options</u> <u>Configurable Front Panel Editor</u> <u>Display Configuration</u> <u>User Defined Strings</u> <u>Event Log</u> <u>Data Logging</u>

2.2.1 MODULE OPTIONS

Description

Description			
1			
2			

Parameter	Description
Description	Free entry boxes to allow the user to give the configuration file a description. Typically used to enter the job number, customer name, engineers name etc.
	This text is not shown on the module display and is only seen in the configuration file.

LED Indicators

LEC) Indicators				
					Insert Card Text
1	Digital Input A	-	Lit	-	
2	Common Warning	-	Lit	-	
3	Common Shutdown	-	Lit	-	
4	Common Electrical Trip	-	Lit	-	
					Text Insert
					Logo Insert

Parameter	Description
Function	Allows the user to select the function of the modules user configurable LED indicators. For details of possible selections, please see section entitled <i>Output sources</i> elsewhere in this document.
Insert Card Text	Enter a custom text to print on the text insert
Text Insert	Allows the user to print the text insert cards
Logo Insert	Allow the user to choose and print an image for the logo insert

Start Up Image

Start Up Image			
Show at Start Up Duration Use for ScreenSaver	2s	-]	
Delay	5m		
2 they			U
			Select Image
			Clear
Monochrom	e bitmap o	of size (width)	x height) 132 x 64 pixels.

Parameter	Description
Show at Start Up	□ = Start Up screen is disabled
	Start Up Image
	Show at Start Up Image: Constraint of the start of th
	DEEP SEA ELECTRONICS
	Monochrome bitmap of size (width x height) 132 x 64 pixels.
Use for ScreenSaver	 = ScreenSaver is disabled = Module activates the ScreenSaver to show the selected image after inactivity in any mode for the configured <i>Delay</i> time. Press any button to 'end' the ScreenSaver.
Select Image	Browse and select the image file to display at power up. The file required has to be a monochrome bitmap image of size 132 pixels in width by 64 pixels in height.
Clear	Clears the image file selection
Duration	Set the duration for which the Start Up Image is displayed at power up

2.2.2 MISCELLANEOUS OPTIONS

Miscellaneous Options	
Enable Fast Loading Feature	
Audible Alarm Prior to Starting	
All Warnings are Latched	
Enable Sleep Mode	
Enable Manual Fuel Pump Control	
Enable Manual Frequency Trim Control	
Support Right-To-Left Languages in Module Strings	
Power Up in Mode	Stop 👻
Enable Cool Down in Stop Mode	
Enable Maintenance Reset on Module Front Panel	
Enable Backlight Power Saving Mode	
Show Active DTC	
Show Inactive DTC	
Filter Generator Voltage Display	
Filter Constant	30
Filter Mains Voltage Display	
Filter Constant	÷ 30

Parameter	Description
Enable Fast Loading	A NOTE: Enabling Fast Loading is only recommended where steps have been taken to ensure rapid start up of the engine is possible. (For example when fitted with engine heaters, electronic governors etc.)
	 = Normal Operation, the safety on timer is observed in full. This feature is useful if the module is to be used with some small engines where pre-mature termination of the delay timer leads to overspeed alarms on start up. = The module terminates the safety on timer once all monitored parameters have reached their normal settings. This feature is useful if the module is to be used as a standby controller as it allows the generator to start and go on load in the shortest possible time.
Audible Alarm Prior to Starting	\square = The module start the engine with no audible indication \square = The module gives an audible warning during the pre-start sequence as an indicator that the set is about to run. This is often a site's specification requirement of AUTO mode operation.
All Warnings Are Latched	 = Normal Operation, the warnings and pre-alarms automatically reset once the triggering condition has cleared. = Warnings and pre-alarms latch when triggered. Resetting the alarm is performed by either an external reset applied to one of the inputs or, the 'Stop/Reset' pushbutton operated (once the triggering condition has been cleared).

Parameters are continued overleaf...

Parameter	Description
Enable Sleep Mode	 =Normal operation = Module goes into sleep (low current) mode after inactivity in STOP mode for the configured <i>Sleep Timer</i> time in <i>Module Timers</i> section. Press any button to 'wake' the module.
	NOTE: <i>Sleep Mode</i> is disabled when the module's USB, or any of its Modbus communication ports (RS232, RS485, Ethernet) are in use, or when it is Data Logging.
	A NOTE: The <i>Sleep Mode</i> is disabled when the DSE25xx MKII remote display module is connected.
Enable Manual Fuel Pump Control	 =Normal operation =Allows manual fuel pump control when the "fuel level" instrument is being viewed.
Enable Manual Frequency Trim Control	 =Normal operation = When speed control over CAN is available, this allows manual speed trim control through the <i>Front Panel Running Editor</i>.
Support Right-To-Left Languages in Module Strings	Determines the direction of text input where supported (i.e. configurable input text) □ = Left to right language support ☑ = Right to left language support
Power Up in Mode	Select the power up option: Stop: Allows the module to boot into <i>Stop Mode</i> Auto: Allows the module to boot into <i>Auto Mode</i> Manual: Allows the module to boot into <i>Manual Mode</i> Test: Allows the module to boot into Test Mode
Enable Cool Down in Stop Mode	 =Normal operation. Pressing the Stop button instantly opens the load switch and stops the generator. =Alternative operation. Pressing the Stop button instantly opens the load switch and puts the generator into a cooling run. Pressing the Stop button again instantly stops the generator.
Enable Maintenance Reset on Module Front Panel	□ = The maintenance alarms are only reset through the SCADA section of the DSE Configuration Suite software or digital input if configured. ☑ = The maintenance alarms are also reset by scrolling to the maintenance page on the module. By pressing and holding the <i>Stop / Reset</i> button on each alarm, the operator is able to reset each individual alarm.
Enable Backlight Power Saving Mode Show Active DTC	Enables DC power saving by turning off the LCD Backlight when the module is not operated for the duration of the <i>Backlight Timer</i> . Enable this option to show the active ECU / ECM fault codes on the module
ECU / ECM Only	display. (Active DTC are also called DM1 in J1939 ECU)
Show Inactive DTC ECU / ECM Only	Enable this option to show the in-active ECU (ECM) DTC on the module display. Inactive DTCs are the historical log of the ECU, where previous alarms have been cleared from the active DTC list. (Inactive DTC are called DM2 in J1939).
Filter Generator Voltage Display	 = Normal operation. The display of generator voltage shows the instantaneous measurement. = Filtered display. Generator voltage is averaged over time to produce a smoother display. This does not affect the response of voltage alarms.
	A NOTE: The filtered voltage is only applicable on the module's display, and not applicable on the Scada or on any remote monitoring devices.
Filter Constant	Increase Filter Constant to further smooth the display of Generator Voltage.

Parameters are continued overleaf...

Parameter	Description
Filter Mains Voltage Display	 □ = Normal operation. The display of mains voltage shows the instantaneous measurement. ☑ = Filtered display. Bus voltage is averaged over time to produce a smoother display. This does not affect the response of voltage alarms.
	A NOTE: The filtered voltage is only applicable on the module's display, and not applicable on the Scada or on any remote monitoring devices.
Filter Constant	Increase Filter Constant to further smooth the display of Mains Voltage.

2.2.3 CONFIGURABLE FRONT PANEL EDITOR

The Configurable Front Panel Editor allows generator OEMs to create a PIN protected, customised Front Panel Editor with up to two security access levels. Items may be added or removed as required by the generator supplier.

-	Display (6 items)	
	Item	Access
	Contrast	Not In FPE
	Language	Not In FPE
	Current Date And Time	Not In FPE
	Dual Mutual Mode	Not In FPE
	Dual Mutual Priority	Not In FPE
	Dual Mutual Duty Time	Not In FPE
+	Alternate Configuration (1 item)	
+	Engine (41 items)	
+	Generator (26 items)	
+	Mains (4 items)	
+	Timers (20 items)	
+	Scheduler (19 items)	

Items	Description
Enable	\Box = Configuration parameters are all accessible from Front Panel Editor. \blacksquare = The Configuration parameters depend on their <i>Access</i> level.
Access	Permits the relevant item to be edited through the Front Panel Editor of the module.
	Not in FPE: The item cannot be edited through the Front Panel Editor No PIN: Allowing access to edit the item with no PIN Level 1 PIN: The Front Panel Editor asks for the configured <i>Level 1 PIN</i> to allow access to the relevant item.
	Level 2 PIN: The Front Panel Editor asks for the configured <i>Level 2 PIN</i> to allow access to the relevant item.
Level 1 PIN	Set four digit PIN number, then repeat the PIN in the <i>Confirmation</i> to configure <i>Level 1 PIN</i> for this access level.
Level 2 PIN	Set four digit PIN number, then repeat the PIN in the <i>Confirmation</i> to configure Level 2 PIN for this access level.

2.2.4 DISPLAY CONFIGURATION

Home Page

	Home Page
	Home Page Mode -
Parameter	Description
Home Page	
	Instrumentation: When no Navigation Substitution buttons are pressed for the duration of the Page Timer, the module's display scrolls through the Configurable Status Screens. Each of the Configurable Status Screens remains on the display for the duration of the Scroll Timer. The Control Mode page is not displayed automatically but is still accessible by manually
	pressing the <i>Navigation</i> • buttons.
	Mode: When no Navigation buttons are pressed for the duration of the Page Timer, the module's display reverts back to show the Control Mode Page. The Configurable Status Screens are not displayed automatically but is still accessible by manually pressing

Displayed Pages

Displaye	d Pages				
Page 1	Summary Scree	n 🔻	Page 6	Not Used	•
Page 2	Not Used	-	Page 7	Not Used	-
Page 3	Not Used	-	Page 8	Not Used	-
Page 4	Not Used	-	Page 9	Not Used	-
Page 5	Not Used	-	Page 10	Not Used	-

Parameter	Description
Page 1 to 10	Select the instrumentation parameter that is to be displayed for the specific <i>Configurable Status Screen.</i>

Example

In the example below, the *Home Page* is configured to *Instrumentation* so will scroll through the *Configurable Status Screens*. Depending on the application, the system designer selects the instrumentation parameters that are most important to constantly show on the module.

Home Pa	age				
Hom	e Page Instrumentation 🔻				
Configu	rable Status Screens				
Page 1	Engine Coolant Temp	-	Page 6	Generator kW	-
	Engine Coolant Temp Engine Oil Pressure	* *	Page 6 Page 7	Generator kW Generator Pf	• •
Page 2		* * *			* *
Page 2 Page 3	Engine Oil Pressure	* * *	Page 7	Generator Pf	* * *

Instrumentation Suppression

nstrumentation Suppres	ssion			
Suppress the following	g instrumentation or	the module screen		
Generator Frequency		Generator Voltage		
Mains Frequency		Mains Voltage		
Current		Power Factor		
kW		kWh		PhPh Vo
kVAr		kVArh		is not su
kVA		kVAh		delta AC
Suppress the following	g instrumentation on	the module screen and SCADA		
Charge Alternator				
Suppress the following	g instrumentation or	n the module screen and SCADA, a	nd disable	PhPh alarms
Generator PhPh Voltag	ge 🔳	Mains PhPh Voltage	e 📰	

Parameter	Description
Generator Frequency	= The Generator Frequency Instrumentation is displayed.
	I = The Generator Frequency Instrumentation is suppressed.
Generator Voltage	□ = The Generator Voltage Instrumentation is displayed.
5	☑ = The Generator Voltage Instrumentation is suppressed.
Mains Frequency	□ = The Mains Frequency Instrumentation is displayed.
	$\mathbf{\overline{M}}$ = The Mains Frequency Instrumentation is suppressed.
×	
Mains Voltage	The Mains Voltage Instrumentation is displayed.
	☑ = The Mains Voltage Instrumentation is suppressed.
Current	The Current Instrumentation is displayed.
	I = The <i>Current Instrumentation</i> is suppressed.
Power Factor	□ = The Power Factor Instrumentation is displayed.
	I = The Power Factor Instrumentation is suppressed.
kW	\Box = The <i>kW</i> Instrumentation is displayed.
	\mathbf{Z} = The kW Instrumentation is suppressed.
kWh	\Box = The <i>kWh Instrumentation</i> is displayed.
	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = The kWh Instrumentation is suppressed.
kvar	= The kvar Instrumentation is displayed.
	✓ = The kvar Instrumentation is suppressed.
kvarh	= The kvarh Instrumentation is displayed.
	✓ = The kvarh Instrumentation is suppressed.
kVA	\Box = The kVA Instrumentation is displayed.
	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = The kVA Instrumentation is suppressed.
kVAh	\Box = The kVAh Instrumentation is displayed.
	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = The kVAh Instrumentation is suppressed.
Charge Alternator	= The Charge Alternator Instrumentation is displayed.
	☑ = The Charge Alternator Instrumentation is suppressed.
Generator PhPh Voltage	Image: The Generator Phase to Phase Voltage Instrumentation is displayed and
	alarms are active.
	☑ = The Generator Phase to Phase Voltage Instrumentation is suppressed
	and alarms are disabled.
Mains PhPh Voltage	□ = The Mains Phase to Phase Voltage Instrumentation is displayed and
	fault detection are active.
\bowtie	\mathbf{V} = The Mains Phase to Phase Voltage Instrumentation is suppressed and
	fault detection are disabled.

2.2.5 USER DEFINED STRINGS

User Defined	Strings
Page 1	
Page Title	
Line 1	
Line 2	
Line 3	
Page 2	
Page Title	
Line 1	
Line 2	
Line 3	
About Page / Star	t Up Text
Text	
Show at Start Up	
Duration 2s =]

Page 1 and 2

Parameter	Description
Page Title	A free entry box to allow the user to give the custom display screen a title
	relating to the information contained on Line 1 to 3.
Line 1 to 3	Three free entry boxes, one for each line of the module's display. Typically used to show contact details or other information on the module's that is
	helpful to the end user of the generator.

About Page / Start Up Text

Parameter	Description
Text	A free entry box to allow the user to enter the text to be used for the About
	Page and Start Up Text.
Show at Start Up	\Box = The Start Up Text is disabled.
	I = The Start Up Text is enabled. The Start Up Text is displayed on the
	module's LCD for the configured Duration during power up.

2.2.6 EVENT LOG

Display Options

	Display Options		
	Module display		
Parameter	De	scription	
Module Display		Date and Time = The module displays what the Date an Event was logged.	d Time was when
		Engine Hours Run = The module displays what the Engeneration of th	gine Hours was

Logging Options

Logging Options			
Log the following events t Power up ECU Lamps Mains return Mains fail	-	Fuel level when at res Fuel Level Engine starts Engine stops	V V
		to be configured on the Communica	Nons/RS232 Pon/Basic page
Shutdown alarms			
Repeat SMS			
Repeat delay	12h		
Repeats	2		
Electrical trip alarms Repeat SMS			
Repeat delay	12h		
Repeats	2		
Latched warnings	V	-	
Unlatched warnings	\checkmark		
Repeat SMS		-	
Repeat delay	12h		
Repeats	2		
Maintenance alarms	V		
Repeat SMS		-	
Repeat delay	12h		
Repeats	2		

Parameter	Description
Power Up	 = Power up events are not logged in the module's event log = Power up events are logged when the DC Supply is applied to the module or whenever the module is rebooted
ECU (ECM) Lamps	A NOTE: ECU Alarms are only available when the module is configured to communicate to an engine's ECU/ECM over CANbus.
	\square = The ECU (ECM) alarm lamps signals are not logged. \square = The ECU (ECM) alarm lamps signals are logged when generated by the ECU (ECM)
Mains Fail	\square = Mains Fail events are not logged. \square = Mains Fail events are logged when the mains voltage/frequency rise above/falls below the configured trip levels for the duration of the Mains Transient Delay timer.
Mains Return	 = Mains Return events are not logged. = Mains Return events are logged when the mains voltage/frequency falls below/rise above the configured return levels for the duration of the Mains Transient Delay timer.

ANOTE: Sending events by SMS is only available when the module is configured to communicate to a supported modem by RS232. Refer to section entitled *RS232 Port* elsewhere in this document for further details.

Parameter	Description
Fuel Level When at	\Box = Fuel Monitoring events are not logged when the generator is at rest. Fuel level
Rest	alarms are still logged if the appropriate alarm category is logged.
	\mathbf{V} = Fuel Monitoring events are logged when the generator is at rest.
Fuel Level	\Box = Fuel Monitoring events are not logged when the generator running. Fuel level
	alarms are still logged if the appropriate alarm category is logged.
	\mathbf{Z} = Fuel Monitoring events are logged when the generator is running.
Engine Starts	= Engine Start events are not logged.
	☑ = Engine Start events are logged when the generator successfully crank
	disconnects.
Engine Stops	\Box = Engine Stop events are not logged.
	\blacksquare = Engine Stop events are when the Stopping Timer ceases.
Shutdown Alarms	□ = Shutdown Alarms are not logged.
	\blacksquare = Shutdown Alarms are logged when the moment they activate.
Shutdown Alarms	□ = Shutdown Alarms are only sent once via an SMS message.
Repeat SMS	✓ = Shutdown Alarms are sent via SMS repeatedly until the Repeats value has
-	been met. The delay between the repeated SMS is set by the Repeats Delay value.
Electrical Trip Alarms	= Electrical Trip Alarms are not logged.
	\blacksquare = <i>Electrical Trip Alarms</i> are logged when the moment they activate.
Electrical Trip Alarms	= Electrical Trip Alarms are only sent once via an SMS message.
Repeat SMS	Ø = Electrical Trip Alarms are sent via SMS repeatedly until the Repeats value has
	been met. The delay between the repeated SMS is set by the Repeats Delay value.
Latched Warnings	= Latched Warnings Alarms are not logged.
	☑ = Latched Warnings Alarms are logged when the moment they activate.
Unlatched Warnings	= Unlatched Warnings Alarms are not logged.
-	☑ = Unlatched Warnings Alarms are logged when the moment they activate.
Unlatched Warnings	I = Unlatched Warnings Alarms are only sent once via an SMS message.
Alarms Repeat SMS	☑ = Unlatched Warnings Alarms are sent via SMS repeatedly until the Repeats
	value has been met. The delay between the repeated SMS is set by the Repeats
	<i>Delay</i> value.
Maintenance Alarms	= Maintenance Alarms are not logged.
	✓ = Maintenance Alarms are logged when the moment they activate.
Maintenance Alarms	□ = <i>Maintenance Alarms</i> are only sent once via an SMS message.
Repeat SMS	✓ = Maintenance Alarms are sent via SMS repeatedly until the Repeats value has
	been met. The delay between the repeated SMS is set by the Repeats Delay value.

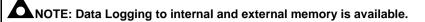
Engine DTC Logging

 Logging Options (SMS messages will not be sent)

 Engine DTC Logging
 Shutdowns Only

Parameter	Description
Always	When selected, DTCs are immediately logged upon occurrence
Never	Select to disable Engine DTC logging
Shutdowns and Warnings	When selected, Engine DTCs are logged when an ECU Shutdown or ECU Warning occurs, the timestamp for the DTC in the event log is that of the Shutdown or Warning
Shutdowns Only	When selected, Engine DTCs are logged when an ECU Shutdown occurs, the timestamp for the DTC in the event log is that of the Shutdown

2.2.7 DATA LOGGING



Data Logging
Configuration Items 1 - 10
Configuration Items 11 - 20
<u>Options</u>

The module holds a rolling temporary store of up to twenty parameters. This is saved to the *Data Log* as a *Logging Window* when any of the parameters exceed its configured *Trigger* or on an *External Trigger* (such as an alarm) activates. The configurable *Logging Window* allows the logged data to be recorded both *Pre-Trigger* and *Post-Trigger*.

The module has the ability to store up to 16 *Logging Windows* in its internal memory. If 20 parameters were configured to be logged, each with a *Log Interval* of 1 second, the length of the *Logging Window* would be 6 minutes and 43 seconds. As the module has the ability to store up to 16 *Logging Windows* on a rolling update, this results in a minimum total of 1 hour 47 minutes and 28 seconds of logged data. This time is extendable as the size of each *Logging Window* varies upon the number of selected parameters and their *Log Interval*. The number of *Logging Windows* increases when an external USB storage device is connected to the module's USB Host port. The increased number of *Logging Windows* is dependent upon the size of the USB storage device of 16 GB, the number of *Logging Windows* is increased to 250,000.

The *Data Logging* is viewed using the *Data Log Viewer* application, which is accessed from the DSE Configuration Suite PC Software under the *Tools* menu.

20n	figuration Items 1 -	10						
onfi	iguration							
	Logged data		Log Interv	al	Trigger			
1	<not used=""></not>	-	1 second	-	Not Used	-	÷ 0	
2	<not used=""></not>	-	1 second	-	Not Used	-	‡ 0	
3	<not used=""></not>	-	1 second	-	Not Used	-	‡ 0	
4	<not used=""></not>	-	1 second	-	Not Used	-	‡ 0	
5	<not used=""></not>	-	1 second	-	Not Used	-	‡ 0	
6	<not used=""></not>	-	1 second	-	Not Used	-	÷ 0	
7	<not used=""></not>	-	1 second	-	Not Used	-	‡ 0	
8	<not used=""></not>	-	1 second	-	Not Used	-	‡ 0	
9	<not used=""></not>	-	1 second	-	Not Used	-	‡ 0	
10	<not used=""></not>	-	1 second	-	Not Used	-	÷ 0	

2.2.7.1 CONFIGURATION

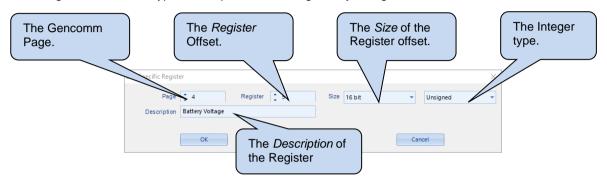
Parameter	Description
Logged Data	Select the instrument required to be logged:
	Specific Register
	Instrumentation
	Status
Log Interval	Select the logging interval of the data
Trigger	Select when the instrument is logged compared to the configurable value of the slider

Specific Register

NOTE: The Gencomm (MODBUS) address table for the module is available upon request by contacting DSE technical support: <u>support@deepseaelectronics.com</u>.

Specific Register enables the user to configure a Gencomm (MODBUS) address for the Data Logger to obtain information from.

The image below shows a typical example when reading battery voltage:



2.2.7.2 **OPTIONS**

<u>Settings</u>

Settings	
Only log when engine is running	
Log to USB drive	
Keep oldest data	

Parameter	Description
Only Log When	= The module logs data regardless of engine running state.
Engine is Running	\blacksquare = The module only logs data when the engine is running.
Log to USB Drive	= The module logs data to the moduel's internal memory
-	\mathbf{M} = The module logs data to an external USB device, connected to the USB host socket on the module.
Keep Oldest Data	\Box = When the logging memory is full, the module overwrites the oldest data first with
	the new data.
	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = When the logging memory is full, the module stops recording new data.

External Triggers

External Triggers		
Trigger 1 Not Used	•	Polarity Energise 🔻
Trigger 2 Not Used	•	Polarity Energise 🔻
Trigger 3 Not Used	•	Polarity Energise 🔻
Trigger 4 Not Used	•	Polarity Energise 🔻

Parameter	Description
Trigger	Select an external trigger to initiate a data log
Polarity	Select the polarity of the trigger.
-	Energise: the data log is triggered when the configured trigger goes active.
	De-Energise: the data log is triggered when the configured trigger goes inactive

Logging Window

Logging Window	
Pre-Trigger 26h 13m Logging Window 48h 33m	 Post-Trigger 22h 20m

Parameter	Description
Pre-Trigger	Shows the duration of time before the trigger, during which the data is logged.
Post-Trigger	Shows the duration of time after the trigger, during which the data is logged.
Logging Window	Shows the total duration of data logging time, combining the duration before and after the trigger.

Example 1

In the example below, the selected three parameters are logged when the *Generator Total Power* exceeds the set trip level of 150 kW.

The Data Log in the module contains the values of these three parameters for the duration of the Logging Window, that is 22 m 25 s before the Generator Total Power exceeded 150 kW and 22 m 25 s after that.

Logged data Log Interval Trigger 1 Coolant / Engine Temperature 1 second Not Used 0 °C 2 Oil Pressure 1 second Not Used 0.000 Bar 3 Generator Total Power 1 second Not Used 0.000 4 <not used=""> 1 second Not Used 0.000 5 <not used=""> 1 second Not Used 0.000 6 <not used=""> 1 second Not Used 0.000 7 <not used=""> 1 second Not Used 0.000 8 <not used=""> 1 second Not Used 0.000 9 <not used=""> 1 second Not Used 0.000 9 <not used=""> 1 second Not Used 0.000 9 <not used=""> 1 second Not Used 0.000</not></not></not></not></not></not></not></not>	mperature v 1 second Not Used v 0 C 0 v 1 second Not Used v 0.000 Bar 0 ver 1 second V 1 second V 1 second V v 1 second Not Used v 1 second V 1 second V v 1 second Not Used v 0 o 0 0 v 1 second Not Used v 0 o 0 0 v 1 second Not Used v 0 o 0 0 v 1 second Not Used v 0 o 0 0 v 1 second Not Used v 0 o 0 0	onti	guration										
2 Oil Pressure iscond Not Used i. 000 Bar 3 Generator Total Power iscond is greater than i. 150 KW 4 <not td="" used<=""> iscond Not Used 0.0 5 <not used=""> iscond Not Used 0.0 6 <not used=""> iscond Not Used 0.0 7 <not used=""> iscond Not Used 0.0 8 <not used=""> iscond Not Used 0.0 9 <not used=""> v.ot Used> 0.0</not></not></not></not></not></not>	v 1 second Not Used v 0.00 Bar ver 1 second Is greater than v 1 150 KW v 1 second Not Used v 1 150 KW v 1 second Not Used v 0		Logged data	Log	nterv	al	Trigger						
3 Generator Total Power 1 second Is greater than 1 150 kW 4 <not used=""> I second Not Used 0 0 5 <not used=""> I second Not Used 0 0 6 <not used=""> I second Not Used 7 <not used=""> I second Not Used 9 <not used=""> I second Not Used</not></not></not></not></not>	ver v 1 second Is greater than v 1 150 kW * 1 second Not Used * 0 * 0 * 1 second Not Used * 0 * 0 * 1 second Not Used * 0 * 0 * 1 second Not Used * 0 * 0 * 1 second Not Used * 0 * 0 * 1 second Not Used * 0 * 0 * 1 second Not Used * 0 * 0 * 1 second Not Used * 0 * 0	1	Coolant / Engine Temperature	1 sec	ond	-	Not Used	-	¢	0	°C]	
4 <not used=""> I second Not Used C 0 5 <not used=""> I second Not Used C 0 6 <not used=""> I second Not Used C 0 7 <not used=""> I second Not Used C 0 8 <not used=""> I second Not Used C 0 9 <not used=""> I second Not Used C 0</not></not></not></not></not></not>	v 1 second v Not Used v 0	2	Oil Pressure	1 sec	ond	-	Not Used	Ψ.	¢	0.00	Bar	_	
5 <not used=""> 1 second 0 6 <not used=""> 1 second 0 7 <not used=""> 1 second 0 8 <not used=""> 1 second 0 9 <not used=""> 1 second 0</not></not></not></not></not>	• 1 second • Not Used • 0	3	Generator Total Power	1 sec	ond	-	Is greater than	-	\$	150	kW		
6 <not used=""> I second Not Used C 7 <not used=""> I second Not Used C 8 <not used=""> I second Not Used C 9 <not used=""> I second Not Used C</not></not></not></not>	• 1 second • Not Used • \$ 0 • 1 second • Not Used • \$ 0 • 1 second • Not Used • \$ 0 • 1 second • Not Used • \$ 0 • 1 second • Not Used • \$ 0 • 1 second • Not Used • \$ 0	4	<not used=""></not>	1 sec	ond	-	Not Used	-	÷	0			
7 <not used=""> I second Not Used © 8 <not used=""> I second Not Used © 9 <not used=""> I second Not Used ©</not></not></not>	• 1 second • Not Used • 0 • 1 second • Not Used • 0 • 1 second • Not Used • 0	5	<not used=""></not>	1 sec	ond	-	Not Used	-	÷	0			
8 <not used=""> I second 0 9 <not used=""> I second 0</not></not>	• 1 second • Not Used • 0 • 1 second • Not Used • 0	6	<not used=""></not>	r 1 sec	ond	-	Not Used	-	÷				
9 <not used=""> v 1 second v Not Used v + 0</not>	▼ 1 second ▼ Not Used ▼	7	<not used=""></not>	1 sec	ond	-	Not Used	-	÷	0			
		8	<not used=""></not>	1 sec	ond	-	Not Used	-	÷				
10 Notlised T scond T Notlised	• 1 second • ⁺ ⁰ ⁻ ⁰ ⁻	9	<not used=""></not>	1 sec	ond	-	Not Used	-	÷				
		10	<not used=""></not>	1 sec	ond	-	Not Used	-	 	0			
ogging Window	V			1 sec	ond	*	Not Used	-	*	0]		
ogging window			Pre-trigger										Post-trigge
	Post-trigger		22m 25s										22m 25s

Example 2

In the example below, the selected four parameters are logged when a *Common Alarm* occurs on the controller. The *Data Log* in the module contains the values of these four parameters for the duration of the *Logging Window*, that is 33 m 38 s before the *Alarm* occurred.

Cont	figuration Items 1	- 10								
Confi	guration									
	Logged data		Log Interv	al	Trigger					
1	Coolant / Engine Tempera	iture 👻	1 second	-	Not Used	*	÷ 0	•c 📕		
2	Oil Pressure	-	1 second	-	Not Used	-	0.00	Bar 🗌		
3	Generator Total Power	+	1 second	•	Is greater than	-	\$ 150	kW		
4	Generator Frequency	*	1 second	-	Not Used	•	0.0	Hz 📃		
5	<not used=""></not>	*	1 second	-	Not Used	*	÷ 0			
6	<not used=""></not>	+	1 second	*	Not Used	-	÷ 0			
7	<not used=""></not>	+	1 second	-	Not Used	-	÷ 0			
8	<not used=""></not>	+	1 second	•	Not Used	*	÷ 0			
9	<not used=""></not>	*	1 second	-	Not Used	*	<u></u> 0			
10	<not used=""></not>	*	1 second	-	Not Used	*	<u></u> 0			
	Trigger 2 Trigger 3 Trigger 4	Not Us Not Us Not Us	sed	*]]	Polarity Polarity Polarity	/ Ene	ergise ergise ergise	• •	
Loc	iging Windo	w								
	Pre-Trigger									Post-Trigger
	33m 38s									0m 0s
Lo	ogging Window	/ 33m	38s							

2.3 APPLICATION

ECU (ECM) Options

NOTE: For further details and instructions on ECU (ECM) options and connections, refer to DSE Publication: 057-004 Electronic Engines and DSE Controllers which are found on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com

ECU (ECM) Options	
Engine Type	Conventional Diesel 🔻
Enhanced J1939	
Alternative Engine Speed	
Modbus Engine Comms Port	RS485 Port 🔫

Parameter	Description
Engine Type	Select the appropriate engine type
	Conventional Engine: Select this for a traditional (non-electronic) engine, either Energise to Run or Energise to Stop.
	Conventional Gas Engine: Select this for a traditional (non-electronic) engine and require Gas engine functionality. This enables control of configurable outputs for <i>Gas Choke and Gas Ignition</i> and instructs the module to follow the gas engine timers.
	Other Engines: The list of supported CAN (or MODBUS) engines is constantly updated, check the DSE website at <u>www.deepseaelectronics.com</u> for the latest version of Configuration Suite software.
Enhanced J1939	 = The module reads 'Basic' instrumentation from the engine ECU (ECM) and display (where supported by the engine) : Engine Speed Oil Pressure
	 Engine Coolant Temperature Hours Run
	\mathbf{M} = The module reads and display an 'Enhanced' instrumentation list (where supported by the engine) :
	 Engine Speed Engine Speed Biasing (Subject to ECM Speed Control setting) Oil Pressure
	Engine Coolant Temperature Hours Run Engine Oil Temperature
	 Engine Oil Temperature Exhaust Temperature Fuel Pressure
	 Total Fuel used Fuel Consumption Inlet Manifold Temperature
	 Coolant Pressure Turbo Pressure
	Where an instrument is not supported by the engine ECU (ECM), the instrument is not displayed.
	DSE Reserve the right to change these lists in keeping with our policy of continual development.

Parameters are continued overleaf...

Parameter	Description
Alternative Engine	I = The engine is instructed to run at its Nominal Speed as configured by the
Speed	Engine Manufacturer.
	\mathbf{i} = The engine is instructed to run at its <i>Alternative Speed</i> as configured by the
	Engine Manufacturer.
MODBUS Engine	RS485 Port : The modules RS485 port is used to communicate to the engine (when
Comms Port	a MODBUS engine type is selected.
	DSENet Port : The modules DSENet port is used to communicate to the engine
	(when a MODBUS engine type is selected. This 'frees' the RS485 port in case
	connection to BMS or other RS485 compatible equipment is required.

Dual Mutual Standby

When a start request is available, the module in duty starts the generator set to supply power to the load. The start request is initiated by one of the following: Activation of a digital input configured as *Remote Start on Load* Mains Failure (DSE7420MKII Only)

If the engine fails to start, or is unavailable due to maintenance, engine shutdown etc, the next priority set starts and takes over to supply power to the load.

Dual Mutual Standby	
Dual Mutual Standby	Always 👻
Balancing Mode	Dual Mutual Time 🔻
Start On Current (Amps) Alarms	
Duty Time	8h
Dual Mutual Comms Port	RS485 Port 🔻

Parameter	Description
Dual Mutual	Select when the feature is active
Standby	Disabled : The module operates as a standalone controller
Olariaby	Always: The Dual Mutual Standby is always active
	On Input: The Dual Mutual Standby is only active when a digital input configured for Dual
	<i>Mutual Standby</i> is active. This allows an external device or switch to enable/disable the
	feature.
Balancing Mode	Select how the modules are chosen for Dual Mutual Standby duty run
· ·	Dual Mutual Time: Load balancing is based upon the configuration of the DutyTime, the
	modules duty runs change over at the configured Duty Time intervals.
	Engine Hours: The Dual Mutual Standby is based upon the difference in engine run
	hours, the modules change over when the difference in Engine Hours is higher than the
	configured Duty Time
	Set Priority: The Dual Mutual Standby is based upon the MSC Priority set in the SCADA
Start On Current	This option allows the module to start and run the generator when the other module has a
(Amps) Alarms	Current (Amps) Alarm. The alarms are:
	Generator Overcurrent IDMT
	Generator Earth Fault
	Generator Short Circuit
	\Box = The module does not start the generator when the other module has an active
	<i>Current (Amps) Alarm.</i> This prevents the generator from starting and closing onto the
	same potential fault, for example a short circuit.
	\mathbf{M} = The module starts the generator when the other module has an active <i>Current (Amps)</i>
	Alarm.
Duty Time	Defines the hours difference the module maintains with the other controllers in Dual
-	Mutual Standby.Based on the Balancing Mode selection, this defines DutyTime or the
	Engine Hours difference. The modules change over when the difference in hour meters is
	higher than the configured Duty Time or Engine Hours (whichever is selected).
Dual Mutual	Select the communication port used for the Dual Mutual Standby:
Comms Port	RS485
	RS232

Auto Load Sensing

Auto Load Sensing	
Enable Auto Load Sensing	

Option	Description
Enable Auto	\Box = The module operates as normal.
Load Sensing	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = Auto load sensing is enabled. When called to run off load, if a load is detected, the module forces the load switch to close (if connected) and enables the cooldown timer when the set is requested to stop. This is to ensure the set is cooled down before stopping after running with an unexpected load(ie. In a manual load switch system).

Breaker Control

Breaker Control	
Enable Alternative Breaker Button Control	
Enable Manual Breaker Control	
Active	Always 👻
Check Sync	
Closed Transition	

Parameter	Description
Enable Alternative Breaker Control Button	 Controls the operation of the fascia mounted load switch control buttons (manual mode only) □ = Normal operation, pressing the respective load switch control button causes the supply to go on load, if it was available. Only a transfer is possible without the ability to open both breakers. ☑ = Alternative operation. If a supply is on load and that supply's load switch button is pressed, the load switch opens. Pressing the button again closes the button. Pressing the 'other' button when a supply is on load causes a transfer to the 'other' supply (if available).
Enable Manual Breaker Control	 Image: State of the state of th
Active	Always: Manual Breaker Control is always active. On Input: Manual Breaker Control is only active when a digital input configured for Manual Breaker Mode is active.
Check Sync	\square = None check sync operation \square = During load transfer from Mains to Generator or Generator to Mains, the module only closes its breaker within the check sync window. See overleaf for description of the <i>Check Sync</i> options.
Closed Transition	Anote: It is not possible to write the configuration to the module if the <i>Closed Transition</i> option is enabled and the <i>AC Systems</i> in the Generator Options and in the Mains Options are not the same, in either the <i>Main</i> or <i>Alternative Configurations</i> . □ = Break before make operation ☑ = During load transfer, the module only closes its breaker within the check sync window. See overleaf for description of the <i>Check Sync</i> options.

Check Sync

= Only available on DSE7420 MKII AMF Modules Before the breaker is closed, the following configurable conditions must be met.

Check Sync					
Low Frequency	÷-(0.1	Hz	0	
High Frequency	÷ 0	.2	Hz		5
Voltage	÷ 3		V PhPh	-0	3V PhPh
Phase Angle	÷ 5		•		
				-	

Parameter	Description
Low Frequency	The difference between the two supplies frequencies must be between the Check Sync
High Frequency	Low Frequency and Check Sync High Frequency
Voltage	The difference between the two supplies voltages must be equal to or below the Check
-	Sync Voltage
Phase	The phase of the two supplies must be equal to or below the Check Sync Phase Angle

Check Sync Assistant

A = Only available on DSE7420 MKII AMF Modules

	Check Sync Assist
	AVR Speed Trim
Parameter	Description
AVR	A NOTE: Check Sync Assistant with <i>AVR</i> is used when a CAN AVR is connected to the module's ECU port. This enables the module to control the Generator voltage through CAN messages before the <i>Closed Transition</i> period.
	A NOTE: At the time of writing, only the DSEA108 AVR is supported. For further details, refer to DSE Publication: 057-281 DSEA108 Operator Manual available on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com
	 □ = No CAN messages is sent from the ECU port to the CAN AVR. ☑ = The module sends CAN messages to the CAN AVR to control the generator's output voltage, for the <i>Voltage Check Sync</i> takes place.
Speed Trim	A NOTE: Check Sync Assistant with <i>Speed Trim</i> is only applicable with speed trim enabled Electronic CAN Engines, and when <i>ECU Data Fail</i> alarm is not active.
	\Box = No speed CAN message is sent to the engine ECU. \varnothing = The module controls the Electronic CAN Engine to match the generator frequency with the mains frequency for the <i>Frequency</i> and <i>Phase Angle Check Sync</i> take place.

Fail To Sync Alarm

Ø = Only available on DSE7420 MKII AMF Modules

Used to detect that the check sync process is taking a long time. This occurs when the supplies' are not in sync (within the Check Sync window).

	trical Trip 👻	
Return to Open Transition		
Delay 1m		

Parameter	Description
Action	Determines the action to take upon a Fail to Sync.
	Electrical Trip: The set is stopped with an Electrical Trip alarm.
	Indication: The set continues to run and no alarm is raised. This is used for internal use,
	such as in the PLC Logic or Virtual Leds.
	Warning: The set continues to run without any transition to the Mains.
Return To Open	\Box = The load remains on the generator.
Transition	\square = This is only appilacable with <i>Action</i> to <i>Indication</i> . The load is transferred to Mains.
Delay	The time to allow for successful sync check to take place. Should the process continue
-	longer than <i>Delay,</i> the <i>Action</i> above is taken.

2.4 INPUTS

The *Inputs* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Inputs
Analogue Input Configuration
Analogue Inputs
Digital Inputs

2.4.1 ANALOGUE INPUT CONFIGURATION

Analogue Inpu	t Configuration	
ECU (ECM) Options	;	
Use Module to Measu Use Module to Meas	ure Oil Pressure ure Coolant Temperature	
Input Configuration		
Analogue Input A	Oil Sensor 🔹	Depending on selection,
Analogue Input B	Temperature Sens 🔍 👻	the configuration of the
Analogue Input C	Fuel Sensor 🔹	intput is done in different
Analogue Input D Flexible Analogue 🔻		locations in the software.
Analogue Input E	Flexible Analogue 🛛 👻	7
Analogue Input F	Flexible Analogue 🔷 👻	
		d on the 'Inputs/Analogue Inputs' pages on the 'Inputs/Digital Inputs' pages

Digital Input' selections are configured on the Inputs/Digital Inputs' pages Oil/Temperature/Fuel selections are configured on the 'Engine' pages

Parameter	Description
Module To Measure	(Available only when the module is configured for connection to a CAN engine.)
Oil Pressure	\Box = The measurements are taken from the ECU (ECM).
	\mathbf{Z} = The module ignores the CAN measurement and uses the analogue sensor input.
Module To Measure	(Available only when the module is configured for connection to a CAN engine.)
Coolant Temperature	\Box = The measurements are taken from the ECU.
	\mathbf{Z} = The module ignores the CAN measurement and uses the analogue sensor input.
Analogue Input A	Select what the analogue input is to be used for:
	Digital Input: Configured on the Inputs/Digital Inputs pages
	Flexible Analogue: Configured on the Inputs/Analogue Inputs pages
	Fuel Sensor: Configured on the Engine pages
	Not Used: The input is disabled
	Oil Sensor: Configured on the Engine pages
	Temperature Sensor: Configured on the Engine pages
Analogue Input B, C,	Select what the analogue input is to be used for:
D, E, and F	Digital Input: Configured on the Inputs/Digital Inputs pages
	Flexible Analogue: Configured on the Inputs/Analogue Inputs pages
	Fuel Sensor: Configured on the Engine pages
	Not Used: The input is disabled
	Temperature Sensor: Configured on the Engine pages

2.4.2 FLEXIBLE SENSOR E & F

Analogue input D is configured for *Flexible Sensor*. Analogue inputs A, B, E, & F are configurable as ratiometric inputs.

Flexible Sensor F	
Sensor Description	
Sensor Name	Flexible Sensor F
In much Thing a	
Input Type	
GM Ohm range (0-30)	✓ Edit
Enable Volume Calcu	lation 🔽
Volume	÷ 1000
	Litres 👻

Parameter	Description
Sensor Name	Enter the Sensor Name, this text is shown on the module display when a sensor alarm activates
Input Type	Select the sensor type and curve from a pre-defined list or create a user-defined curve <i>Current:</i> for sensors with maximum range of 0 mA to 20 mA <i>Resistive:</i> for sensors with maximum range of 0 Ω to 480 Ω on analogue inputs B,C,D,E,F For sensors with maximum range of 0 Ω to 240 Ω on analogue input A. <i>Voltage:</i> for sensors with maximum range of 0 V to 10 V <i>Pressure:</i> The input is configured as a pressure sensor <i>Percentage:</i> The input is configured as a temperature sensor
Enable Volume Calculation	 (Available on all Flexible Analogue Inputs when configured to Percentage). □ = The Volume Calculation is disabled. The sensor reading is displayed alone. ☑ = The Volume Calculation is enabled to display the tank's liquid volume on the controller.
Volume	Select the tank size and the unit for the display (Imperial Gallons, Litres, or US Gallons).

Sensor Fault Alarm	
Enable Alarm	
Alarm String	Flexible Sensor F Fault

Parameter	Description
Enable Alarm	\Box = The Alarm is disabled.
	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = The module detects an open circuit when the sensor is disconnected
Alarm String	Enter the text that is shown on the display when the alarm occurs

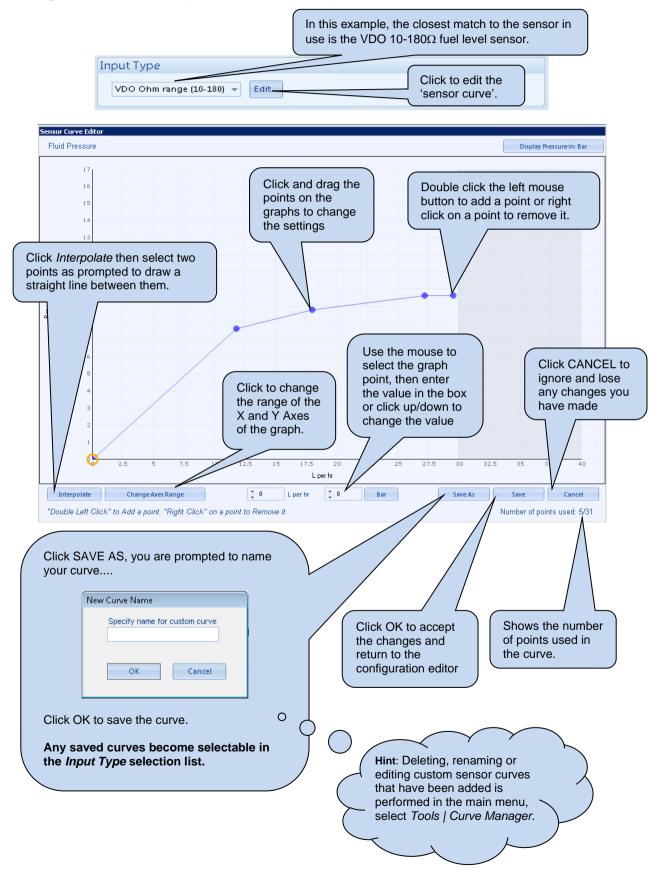
Editing the Configuration

Sensor Alarms	
Alarm Arming	Always 👻
Low Alarm Enable	
Action	Shutdown 👻
Low Alarm	÷ 11 % -
Low Pre-alarm Enable	V
Low Pre-alarm Trip	÷ 23 % —
Low Pre-alarm Retur	rn 🗦 34 % 🛑
Low Alarm String	Flexible Sensor F Low
High Pre-alarm Enable	V
High Pre-alarm Retu	ırn 🗦 57 % ——————————————————————————————————
High Pre-alarm Trip	÷ 69 %
High Alarm Enable	V
Action	Shutdown 👻
High Alarm	÷ 92 %
High Alarm String	Flexible Sensor F High

Parameter	Description
Alarm Arming	Refer to the Alarm Arming section elsewhere in this document for more details.
	Select when the input becomes active:
	Always: The input state is always monitored
	From Safety On: The state of the input is monitored from the end of the Safety On
	Delay timer
	From Starting: The state of the input is only monitored from engaging the crank
Low Alarm Enable	I = The Alarm is disabled.
	☑ = The Low Alarm is active when the measured quantity drops below the Low Alarm
	setting.
Low Pre-Alarm	= The Pre-Alarm is disabled.
Enable	☑ = The Low Pre-Alarm is active when the measured quantity drops below the Low Pre-
	Alarm setting. The Low Pre-Alarm is automatically reset when the measured quantity
	rises above the configured Low Pre-Alarm Return level.
High Pre-Alarm	\Box = The Pre-Alarm is disabled.
Enable	\mathbf{i} = The High Pre-Alarm is active when the measured quantity rises above the High
	Pre-Alarm setting. The High Pre-Alarm is automatically reset when the measured
	quantity falls below the configured High Pre-Alarm Return level.
High Alarm Enable	= The Alarm is disabled.
	\mathbf{Z} = The High Alarm is active when the measured quantity rises above the High Alarm
	setting.

2.4.3 EDITING THE SENSOR CURVE

While the *DSE Configuration Suite* holds sensor specifications for the most commonly used resistive, voltage, or current sensors, occasionally it is required that the module be connected to a sensor not listed by the *Configuration Suite*. To aid this process, a sensor editor is provided.



2.4.4 DIGITAL INPUTS

The *Digital Inputs* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Digital Inputs	
<u>Digital Inputs A - C</u>	
<u>Digital Inputs D - F</u>	
<u>Digital Inputs G - H</u>	
Analogue Inputs A - C	
Analogue Inputs D - F	

2.4.4.1 DIGITAL INPUTS

Digital Input	ts A - C		Input function. See section entitled <i>Input functions</i> for details
Digital Input A			of all available functions
Function	Remote Start On Load	•	
Polarity	Close to Activate 🔻		As this example
Action	•	$\circ \cap \subset$	shows a predefined
Arming	-		function, these
LCD Display			parameters are
Activation Delay	0s		not applicable.
Digital Input B			
Function	User Configured	•	Example of a user
Polarity	Open to Activate 🔻		configured input
Action	Shutdown 🔻		
Arming	Always 🔻		Close or Open to activate
LCD Display	-		
Activation Delay	0s		Enter the text to be displayed on the module LCD.

Parameters detailed overleaf...

Editing the Configuration

Parameter	Description
Function	Select the input function to activate when the relevant terminal is energised.
	See section entitled Input functions for details of all available functions
Polarity	Select the digital input polarity:
	Close to Activate: the input function is activated when the relevant terminal is
	connected.
	Open to Activate: the input function is activated when the relevant terminal is
A	disconnected.
Action	Select the type of alarm required from the list:
	Electrical Trip
	Shutdown
	Warning
Arming	For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document. Refer to the <i>Alarm Arming</i> section elsewhere in this document for more details.
Arming	Refer to the Alarm Aming section elsewhere in this document for more details.
	Select when the input becomes active:
	Active From Breaker Closed: The state of the input is only monitored when the
	generator breaker is closed.
	Active From Parallel: The state of the input is only monitored during the Closed
	Transition when both generator and mains breakers are closed.
	Always: The input state is always monitored
	Engine Protection Activation: The state of the input is monitored from the low oil
	pressure alarm activation.
	From Safety On: The state of the input is monitored from the end of the Safety On Delay
	timer
	From Starting: The state of the input is only monitored from engaging the crank
	Never: The input is disabled
	Wait For ECU: The state of the input is only monitored if the ECU Startup Delay is
	enabled and during this timer activation only.
	When Stationary: The state of the input is only monitored when the engine is at rest.
Activation Delay	
	to mask short term operations of the external switch device.

2.4.5 ANALOGUE INPUTS

Analogue In	puts A - C		
Analogue Input	A (Digital)		
	Analogue Input is not configured onfigure, use the 'Analogue Input	· · ·	
Analogue Input	B (Digital)	Depending on sele	
Function	User Configured	configuration of the different sections i	e input is located in n the software.
Polarity	Close to Activate 🔻		
Action Arming	Shutdown 🔻		of an analogue figured as digital.
LCD Display			
Activation Delay	0s 🗌		
Analogue Input	C (Digital)		
The	Analogue Input is not configured onfigure, use the 'Analogue Input	- · ·	

2.4.6 INPUT FUNCTIONS

Where a digital input is NOT configured as "user configured", a selection is made from a list of predefined functions. The selections are as follows:

Under the scope of IEEE 37.2, function numbers are also used to represent functions in microprocessor devices and software programs. Where the DSE input functions are represented by IEEE 37.2, the function number is listed below.



= Only applicable to DSE7420 MKII AMF Modules

Alarm Mute This input is used to silence the audible alarm from an external source, such as a remote mute switch. Alarm Reset This input is used to reset any latched alarms from a remote location. It is also used to clear any latched warnings which may have occurred (if configured) without having to stop the generator. Alt Config x Select These inputs are used to instruct the module to follow the alternative configuration settings instead of the main configuration settings. Auto Restore Inhibit In the event of a remote start/mains failure, the generator is instructed to start and take load. On removal of the remote start signal/mains return the module continues to run the generator on load until the Auto Restore Inhibit input is removed. This input is control or prevent the controller or bot a system where the restoration to mains is controlled remotely or by a automated system. Auto Start Inhibit This input is used to provide an over-ride function to prevent the controller from starting the generator in the event of a remote start funans out of the generator. This input signal is then removed, starting and load ong the generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator is ingort or unit the mains supply on load and shutdown. Auxiliary Mains Fail The module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage. Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains	Function	Description
Alarm Reset This input is used to reset any latched alarms from a remote location. It is also used to clear any latched warnings which may have occurred (if configured) without having to stop the generator. Alt Config x Select These inputs are used to instruct the module to follow the alternative configuration settings instead of the main configuration settings. Auto Restore Inhibit In the event of a remote start/mains failure, the generator is instructed to start and take load. On removal of the remote start signal/mains return the module continues to run the generator on load until the Auto Restore Inhibit input is removed. This input allows the controller to be fitted as part of a system where the restoration to mains is controlled remotely of by an automated system. Auto Start Inhibit This input is used to provide an over-ride function to prevent the controller from starting the generator. In the event of a remote start/mains out of limits condition occurring. If this input is active and a remote start signal/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start commant to the generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. Auviliary Mains Fail The module monitors the incoming gingle or three phase supply for Over voltage, Uver Yoltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply on some aspect of the incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are onnected to operate this input, th	Alarm Mute	
also used to clear any latched warnings which may have occurred (if configured) without having to stop the generator. Alt Config x Select These inputs are used to instruct the module to follow the alternative configuration settings instead of the main configuration settings. Auto Restore Inhibit In the event of a remote start/mains failure, the generator is instructed to start and take load. On removal of the remote start/ginal/mains return the module continues to run the generator on load until the Auto Restore Inhibit input is removed. This input allows the controller to be fitted as part of a system where the restoration to mains is controlled remotely or by an automated system. Auto Start Inhibit IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking Or Interlocking Relay This input is used to provide an over-ride function to prevent the controller from starting the generator in the event of a remote start/mains out of limits condition occurring. If this input is active and a remote start signal/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start command to the generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' functions or bat a generator. This input des not prevent starting of the another condition existis which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input desen to prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode. Auxiliary Mains Fail The module monitors the incoming mains supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Poltage, Over Poltag		
configured) without having to stop the generator. Alt Config x Select These inputs are used to instruct the module to follow the alternative configuration settings instead of the main configuration settings. Auto Restore Inhibit In the event of a remote start/mains failure, the generator is instructed to module continues to run the generator on load until the Auto Restore Inhibit input is removed. This input allows the controller to be fitted as part of a system where the restoration to mains is controlled remotely or by an automated system. Auto Start Inhibit This input is used to provide an over-ride function to prevent the controller from starting the generator in the event of a remote start/mains out of limits condition occurring. If this input is active and a remote start signal/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start command to the generator. This function is used to give an 'ADD' function so that a generator. This function is used to give an 'ADD' function so that a generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator torul. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module module has returned the mains supply on load and shudown. This input to use to operates as the local monitors the incoming mains supply or Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains so to moltored by the controller. If the mains has returned to within limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits, the generator is used to give a 'toopen this providing that the mains is within limits. The system designer provides this switc	Alarm Reset	
Alt Config x Select These inputs are used to instruct the module to follow the alternative configuration settings. Auto Restore Inhibit In the event of a remote start/mains failure, the generator is instructed to start and take load. On removal of the remote start signal/mains returm the module continues to run the generator on load until the Auto Restore Inhibit input is removed. This input allows the controller to be fitted as part of a system where the restoration to mains is controlled remotely or by an automated system. Auto Start Inhibit This input is used to provide an over-ride function to prevent the controller from starting the generator in the event of a remote start/mains out of limits condition occurring. If this input is active and a remote start signal/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start command to the generator. This input is used to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored multi the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not give an 'AND' function so that a generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains causes the module to start it the mains supply has failen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to start the work is ondicates that the mains is within limits.		
configuration settings instead of the main configuration settings. Auto Restore Inhibit In the event of a remote start/mains failure, the generator is instructed to start and take load. On removal of the remote start signal/mains return the module continues to run the generator on load until the Auto Restore Inhibit input is removed. This input allows the controller to be fitted as part of a system where the restoration to mains is controlled remotely or by an automated system. Auto Start Inhibit This input is used to provide an over-ride function to prevent the controller to be fitted as part of a system where the restoration to mains is controlled remotely or by an automated system. Auto Start Inhibit This input is used to provide an over-ride function to prevent the controller to the start/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start command to the generator. If this input is active and a remote start signal/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start command to the generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input to supply on load and shutdown. Auxiliary Mains Fail The module monitors the incoming mains gue or three phase supply for Over voltage. Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply or as apect of the incoming mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of		
Auto Restore Inhibit In the event of a remote start/mains failure, the generator is instructed to start and take load. On removal of the remote start signal/mains return the module continues to run the generator on load until the <i>Auto Restore Inhibit</i> input is removed. This input allows the controller to be fitted as part automated system. Auto Start Inhibit This input is used to provide an over-ride function to prevent the controller to be fitted as part is spalled by the generator. If this input is active and a remote start signal/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start command to the generator. If this input signal is then removed, the controller operates as if a remote start/mains failure has occurred, starting and loading the generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode. Auxiliary Mains Fail The module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to act if the mains a returned to within limits. Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 - 26 Apparatus Thermal Device This input does witch to give a <i>Coolant Temperature High</i> shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection. Disable Protections The s	Alt Config x Select	
Start and take load. On removal of the remote start signal/mains return the module continues to run the generator on load until the Auto Restore Inhibit input is removed. This input allows the controller to be fitted as part of a system where the restoration to mains is controlled remotely or by an automated system.Auto Start Inhibit IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking Or Interlocking RelayThis input allows the controller to be fitted as part of a system where the restoration to mains is controlled remotely or by an automated system.Auto Start Inhibit IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking Or Interlocking RelayThis input is used to provide an over-ride function to prevent the controller from starting the generator in the event of a remote start/ mains out of limits condition occurring. If this input is active and a remote start signal/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start command to the generator. If this input signal is then removed, the controller operates as if a remote start/mains failure has occurred, starting and loading the generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. The input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode.Auxiliary Mains FailThe module monitors the incoming mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 - 26 Apparatus The main DeviceThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location		
Matrix module continues to run the generator on load until the Auto Restore Inhibit input is removed. This input allows the controller to be fitted as part of a system where the restoration to mains is controlled remotely or by an automated system. Auto Start Inhibit IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking Or Interlocking Relay This input is used to provide an over-ride function to prevent the controller from starting the generator in the event of a remote start/mains out of limits condition occurring. If this input is active and a remote start signal/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start command to the generator. If this input signal is then removed, the controller operates as if a remote start/mains failure has occurred, starting and loading the generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode. The module monitors the incoming gingle or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply on some aspect of the incoming mains not monitorined by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits. Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 - 26 Apparatus Thermal Device This input is used to give a <i>Coolant Temperature High</i> shutdown from a digital normally open		
IFEE 37.2 - 3 Checking Or Interlocking Relay Inhibit input is removed. This input allows the controller to be fitted as part of a system where the restoration to mains is controlled remotely or by an automated system. Auto Start Inhibit IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking Or Interlocking Relay This input is used to provide an over-ride function to prevent the controller from starting the generator in the event of a remote start/mains out of limits condition occurring. If this input is active and a remote start signal/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start command to the generator. If this input signal is then removed, the controller operates as if a remote start/mains failure has occurred, starting and loading the generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode. The module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has failen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to act and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits. Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 - 26 Apparatus The system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon c		
Interlocking Relay of a system where the restoration to mains is controlled remotely or by an automated system. Auto Start Inhibit IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking Or Interlocking Relay This input is used to provide an over-ride function to prevent the controller from starting the generator in the event of a remote start/mains out of limits condition occurring. If this input is active and a remote start signal/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start command to the generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator is only called to start if the mains failar and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode. Auxiliary Mains Fail The module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply on some aspect of the incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits. Coolant Temperature Switch This input is used to give a <i>Coolant Temperature High</i> shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection. Disable Protections The system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon anufacturer, howeveri in normaly t		
automated system. Auto Start Inhibit IEEE 37.2 - 26 Acpearatus Themal Device This input is used to provide an over-ride function to prevent the controller from starting the generator in the event of a remote start/mains out of limits condition occurring. If this input is active and a remote start signal/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start command to the generator. If this input signal is then removed, the controller operates as if a remote start/mains failure has occurred, starting and loading the generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode. Auxillary Mains Fail The module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits. Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 - 26 Apparatus Thermal Device This input is used to give a <i>Coolant Temperature High</i> shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection. Disable Protections The system designer provides this switch (not D		
Auto Start Inhibit IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking Or Interlocking Relay This input is used to provide an over-ride function to prevent the controller from starting the generator in the event of a remote start/mains out of limits condition occurring. If this input is active and a remote start signal/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start command to the generator. If this input signal is then removed, the controller operates as if a remote start/mains failure has occurred, starting and loading the generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode. Auxiliary Mains Fail The module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has failen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits. Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal Device This input is used to give a <i>Coolant Temperature High</i> shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection. Disable Protections The system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to preve	Interlocking Relay	
IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking Or Interlocking Relayfrom starting the generator in the event of a remote start/mains out of limits condition occurring. If this input is active and a remote start signal/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start command to the generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode.Auxiliary Mains FailThe module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains not monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 - 26 Apparatus Themai DeviceThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably conf	Auto Otort Inhihit	
Interlocking Relaylimits condition occurring. If this input is active and a remote start signal/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start command to the generator. If this input signal is then removed, the controller operates as if a remote start/mains failure has occurred, starting and loading the generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode.Auxiliary Mains FailThe module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply on some aspect of the incoming mains not monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 - 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a <i>Coolant Temperature High</i> shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'A		
signal/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start command to the generator. If this input signal is then removed, the controller operates as if a remote start/mains failure has occurred, starting and loading the generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode.Auxiliary Mains FailThe module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply on some aspect of the incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a <i>Coolant Temperature Hig</i> hshutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch ho prevent that whole or Run to Destruction)DPF Auto Regen InhibitThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filterDPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filte		
the generator. If this input signal is then removed, the controller operates as if a remote start/mains failure has occurred, starting and loading the generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode.Auxiliary Mains FailThe module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Themal DeviceThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Auto Regen InhibitThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter </td <td>Interlocking Kelay</td> <td></td>	Interlocking Kelay	
as if a remote start/mains failure has occurred, starting and loading the generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode.Auxiliary Mains FailThe module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a <i>Coolant Temperature Hig</i> h shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Auto Regen Inhibit <td></td> <td></td>		
generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode.Auxiliary Mains FailThe module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains not monitoring due controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a Coolant Temperature High shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Auto Regen InhibitThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the di		
generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode.Auxiliary Mains FailThe module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a <i>Coolant Temperature High</i> shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Auto Regen InhibitThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter <td< td=""><td></td><td></td></td<>		
exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode.Auxiliary Mains FailThe module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a <i>Coolant Temperature High</i> shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this invert used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filterDPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode.Auxiliary Mains FailThe module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a Coolant Temperature High shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filterDPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter </td <td></td> <td></td>		
mains supply on load and shutdown. This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode.Auxiliary Mains FailThe module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains not monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 - 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a Coolant Temperature High shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Auto Regen InhibitThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filterDPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
Auxiliary Mains FailThe module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a Coolant Temperature High shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
Voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. If may be required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a Coolant Temperature High shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode.
Incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits providing that the mains sensing also indicates that the mains is within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 - 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a Coolant Temperature High shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		The module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over
Incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits providing that the mains sensing also indicates that the mains is within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 - 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a Coolant Temperature High shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits providing that the mains sensing also indicates that the mains is within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 - 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a Coolant Temperature High shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Auto Regen InhibitThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filterDPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter	₽ ₽	
controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits providing that the mains sensing also indicates that the mains is within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a Coolant Temperature High shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits providing that the mains sensing also indicates that the mains is within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a Coolant Temperature High shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to within limits providing that the mains sensing also indicates that the mains is within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a Coolant Temperature High shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Auto Regen InhibitThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filterDPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
within limits providing that the mains sensing also indicates that the mains is within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a Coolant Temperature High shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Auto Regen InhibitThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filterDPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
is within limits.Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a Coolant Temperature High shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Auto Regen InhibitThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filterDPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal DeviceThis input is used to give a Coolant Temperature High shutdown from a digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Auto Regen InhibitThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filterDPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal Devicedigital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature protection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Auto Regen InhibitThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filterDPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter	Coolant Tamp and una Switch	
Thermal Deviceprotection.Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Auto Regen InhibitThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filterDPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
Disable ProtectionsThe system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Auto Regen InhibitThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filterDPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction) DPF Auto Regen Inhibit This input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter DPF Force Regeneration This input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Auto Regen InhibitThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filterDPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated. When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction)DPF Auto Regen InhibitThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filterDPF Force RegenerationThis input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction) DPF Auto Regen Inhibit This input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter DPF Force Regeneration This input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm (Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction) DPF Auto Regen Inhibit This input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter DPF Force Regeneration This input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
(Sometimes called Battle-Short Mode, War Mode or Run to Destruction) DPF Auto Regen Inhibit This input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter DPF Force Regeneration This input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
DPF Auto Regen Inhibit This input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter DPF Force Regeneration This input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter DPF Force Regeneration This input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter	DPF Auto Regen Inhibit	
DPF Force Regeneration This input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter		
regeneration of the diesel particulate filter	DPF Force Regeneration	
	_	
DPF Regeneration Interlock This input is used to stop a manual regeneration from occurring	DPF Regeneration Interlock	This input is used to stop a manual regeneration from occurring

Function	Description
Droop Enable	This input is used to switch the engine into droop mode on CAN engines
	that support this function.
Dual Mutual Standby	This input activates the Dual Mutual Standby functionality.
	This is described fully in the section entitled Module elsewhere in this
	manual.
ECU Specific 1,2,3	These inputs are used with some supported engine files only for electronic
	CAN engines. They are used to instruct the engine file to perform certain
	function controls on the engine without the need to change a configuration
	on the module.
	Activating the relevant input allows the engine file to exercise a special
EJP1	operation on the engine. For the French EJP (Effacement Jours de Pointe) tarrif system.
	For the French EJF (Enacement Jours de Fointe) tarm system.
	This input is functionally identical to Remote Start Off Load.
	When this input is active, operation is similar to the 'Remote Start on load'
	function except that the generator is not instructed to take the load. This
	function is also used where an engine only run is required e.g. for
	exercise.
EJP2	For the French EJP (Effacement Jours de Pointe) tarrif system.
	This input is functionally identical to Remote Start On Load.
	In auto mode, the module performs the start sequence and transfers load
	to the generator. In Manual mode, the load is transferred to the generator if the engine is
	already running, however in manual mode, this input does not generate
	start/stop requests of the engine.
Escape Mode	This input function is supported on specific new engines for Maintenance /
	Regeneration requirements, used when the engine is running off-load.
	When the Escape Mode input is active, some of the CAN engine alarms
	are overridden to restore the engine in alarm free mode at no load, to
	provide a specific maintenance / regeneration type operation to the CAN
	engine.
External Panel Lock	
	A NOTE: External control sources (i.e. Simulate Start Button) are not affected by the external panel lock input and continue to operate
	normally.
	This input is used to provide security to the installation.
	When the External Panel lock input is active, the module does not
	respond to operation of the Mode select or Start buttons. This allows the
	module to be placed into a specific mode (such as Auto) and then
	secured. The operation of the module is not affected and the operator is
	still able to view the various instrumentation pages etc. (Front panel
	configuration access is still possible while the system lock is active).
Fuel Tank Bund Level High	This input is used to provide protection against fuel leakage, where a level
	switch is fitted to the fuel tank bund. The action for this alarm is
	configurable under the <i>Engine Protections</i> page in the module
Constator Closed Auxiliany	configuration. This input is used to provide feedback to allow the module to give true
Generator Closed Auxiliary IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or	indication of the contactor or circuit breaker switching status. It must be
Interlocking Relay	connected to the generator load switching device auxiliary contact.
Generator Load Inhibit	
IEEE 37.2 - 52 AC Circuit	A NOTE: This input only operates to control the generator-
Breaker	switching device if the module load switching logic is attempting to
	load the generator. It does not control the generator switching
	device when the mains supply is on load.
	This input is used to prevent the module from loading the generator. If the
	generator is already on load, activating this input causes the module to
	unload the generator. Removing the input allows the generator to be
	loaded again.

Function	Description
Inhibit Scheduled Run	This input is used to provide a mean of disabling a scheduled run.
IEEE 37.2 - 3	
Checking Or Interlocking Relay	
Inhibit SMS Remote Start	This input is used to provide a means of disabling remote starts by SMS
Lamp Test	This input is used to provide a test facility for the front panel indicators fitted to the module. When the input is activated all LEDs illuminate.
Low Fuel Level Switch	This input is used to allow feedback for low fuel level.
IEEE 37.2 - 71 Liquid Level	
Switch	
Main Config Select	This input is used to select the <i>Main</i> configuration when <i>Alternative</i>
Mains Closed Auxiliary	Configurations are enabled. This input is used to provide feedback to allow the module to give true
IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or	indication of the contactor or circuit breaker switching status. It is
Interlocking Relay	connected to the mains load switching device auxiliary contact.
	Incorrect application of this signal does not trigger an alarm condition, it is
	used solely for indication of the load switch status.
Mains Load Inhibit	
IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay	ANOTE: This input only operates to control the mains switching device if the module load switching logic is attempting to load the
	mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the
	generator is on load.
	This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If
	the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the
	module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains
Manual Breaker Mode	to be loaded again. When breaker control is set to <i>Active On Input</i> , this input is used to
Manual Dreaker Mode	activate the Manual Breaker Control.
Manual Restore Contact	Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep
IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or	the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in
Interlocking Relay	Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this
	input with spring return to closed functionality.
Oil Pressure Switch	A digital normally open or closed oil pressure switch gives this input. It
IEEE 37.2 – 63 Pressure Switch	allows low oil pressure protection.
Remote Start Off Load	If this input is active, operation is similar to the 'Remote Start on load'
	function except that the generator is not instructed to take the load. This
Remote Start On Load	function is used where an engine only run is required e.g. for exercise. When in auto mode, the module performs the start sequence and transfer
Remote Start On Load	load to the generator.
	In Manual mode, the load is transferred to the generator if the engine is
	already running, however in manual mode, this input does not generate
	start/stop requests of the engine.
Reset Maintenance Alarm 1	Provides an external digital input to reset the maintenance alarm 1
Reset Maintenance Alarm 2 Reset Maintenance Alarm 3	Provides an external digital input to reset the maintenance alarm 2 Provides an external digital input to reset the maintenance alarm 3
Simulate Auto Button	
Sindlate Add Batton	A NOTE: If a call to start is present when AUTO MODE is entered,
	the starting sequence begins. Call to Start comes from a number of
	sources depending upon module type and configuration and
	includes (but is not limited to) : Remote start input present, Mains
	failure, Scheduled run, Auxiliary mains failure input present, Telemetry start signal from remote locations.
	This input mimic's the operation of the 'Auto' button and is used to provide
	a remotely located Auto mode push button.
Simulate Lamp Test Button	This input is used to provide a test facility for the front panel indicators
	fitted to the module. When the input is activated all LED's illuminate. The
	input also serves a second function, in that it also provides a mute signal
	to silence the audible alarm. The input is recognised by the module as though it was the Push button on the module itself being operated.
	I mough it was the rush button on the mouthe itself being operated.

Function	Description
Simulate Mains Available	This function is provided to override the module's internal monitoring function. If this input is active, the module does not respond to the state of the incoming AC mains supply.
Simulate Manual Button	This input mimic's the operation of the 'Manual' button and is used to provide a remotely located Manual mode push button.
Simulate Start Button	This input mimic's the operation of the 'Start' button and is used to provide a remotely located start push button.
Simulate Stop Button	This input mimic's the operation of the 'Stop' button and is used to provide a remotely located stop/reset push button.
Simulate Test on Load Button	This input mimics the operation of the 'Test' button and is used to provide a remotely located Test on load mode push button.
Smoke Limiting IEEE 37.2 – 18 Accelerating or Decelerating Device	This input instructs the module to give a <i>run at idle speed</i> command to the engine either via an output configured to <i>smoke limit</i> or by data commands when used with supported electronic engines.
Start in Manual Mode	Combined function input that instructs the module to enter MANUAL MODE and also perform the <i>START</i> function. Once the input is active, the module is placed into manual mode and the generator starts.
Stop and Panel Lock	Combined function input that instructs the module to enter <i>STOP</i> mode and also perform the <i>Panel Lock</i> function. Once the input is active, the module does not respond to operation of the mode select or start buttons. The operator is still able to view the various instrumentation pages etc. (<i>Front panel configuration access is still possible while the system lock is</i> <i>active</i>).
Transfer To Generator/Open Mains IEEE 37.2 - 52 AC Circuit Breaker	This input is used to transfer the load to the generator when running in MANUAL MODE
Transfer To Mains/ Open Generator IEEE 37.2-52 AC Circuit Breaker	This input is used to transfer the load to the mains supply when running in MANUAL MODE
Water in Fuel	Some engines are fitted with water separators, that have a switch indicator for water detection. This input is used to provide protection against high water content in the fuel, where a switch is fitted to the fuel filter. The action for this alarm is configurable under the <i>Engine Protections</i> page in the module configuration.

2.5 OUTPUTS

The *Outputs* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



2.5.1 DIGITAL OUTPUTS

	Digital Outputs					
	Relay Outputs (Supp	lied From Emergency Stop Input)				
\sim	Output A Output B	Source Fuel Relay Start Relay	•	Polarity Ene As this earline shows out	utputs A	
These labels match the typical wiring	elay Outputs (Volts	Source		out as th	e greyed e engine elected as ional Diesel.	$\hat{\mathcal{V}}$
diagram	Output C (N/C) Output D	Close Mains Output Close Gen Output	•	Energ	\mathcal{P})
\checkmark	Relay Outputs (DC S	Supply Out)			\smile	
		Source		Polarity		
	Output E	Digital Input A	-	Energise 🔻		
	Output F	Common Warning	•	Energise 🔻		
	Output G	Common Shutdown	•	Energise 🔻		
	Output H	Common Electrical Trip	•	Energise 🔻		
	Output I	Combined Maintenance Alarm	•	Energise 🔻		
	Output J	Audible Alarm	•	Energise 🔻		
	·					

Parameter	Description
Source	Select the output source to control the state of the output
	See section entitled Output Sources for details of all available functions
Polarity	Select the digital output polarity:
	De-Energise: When the output source is true, the output deactivates.
	Energise: When the output source is true, the output activates.

2.5.2 VIRTUAL LEDS

The virtual LEDs provide a configuration of 'status' items. These items are not available for viewing on the module but are seen in the SCADA section of the PC software, or read by third party systems (i.e. BMS or PLCs) using the Modbus protocol.

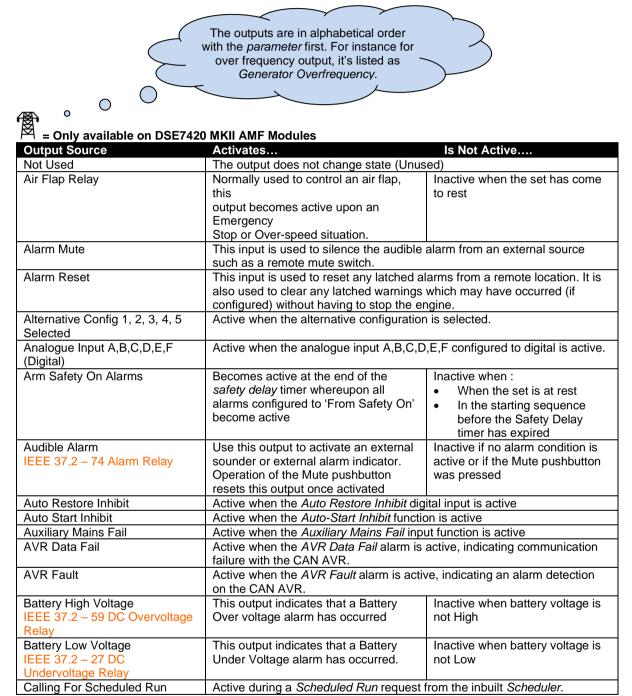
Virtual L	EDs		
LED Config	guration		
	Source		Polarity
LED 1	Not Used	•	Lit 🔻
LED 2	Not Used	-	Lit 🔻
LED 3	Not Used	-	Lit 🔻
LED 4	Not Used	-	Lit 🔻
LED 5	Not Used	•	Lit 🔻
LED 6	Not Used	•	Lit 🔻
LED 7	Not Used	•	Lit 🔻
LED 8	Not Used	-	Lit 🔻
LED 9	Not Used	-	Lit 🔻
LED 10	Not Used	-	Lit 🔻
LED 11	Not Used	•	Lit 🔻
LED 12	Not Used	-	Lit 🔻
LED 13	Not Used	-	Lit 🔻
LED 14	Not Used	-	Lit 🔻
LED 15	Not Used	•	Lit 🔻
LED 16	Not Used	•	Lit 🔻
LED 17	Not Used	•	Lit 🔻
LED 18	Not Used	-	Lit 🔻
LED 19	Not Used	-	Lit 🔻
LED 20	Not Used	-	Lit 🔻

Parameter	Description
Source	Select the output source to control the state of the output
	See section entitled Output Sources for details of all available functions
Polarity	Select the digital input polarity:
	Lit: When the output source is true, the virtual LED activates
	Unlit: When the output source is true, the virtual LED deactivates.

2.5.3 OUTPUT SOURCES

The list of output sources available for configuration of the module digital outputs.

Under the scope of IEEE 37.2, *function numbers is also used to represent functions in microprocessor devices and software programs.* Where the DSE output functions is represented by IEEE 37.2, the function number is listed below.



Output Source	Activates	Is Not Active		
Charge Alternator Failure Shutdown	Active when the charge alternator shutdown alarm is active			
Charge Alternator Failure Warning	Active when the charge alternator warning alarm is active			
Check Sync	Active when the Sync Check is active du transition.	uring the generator to mains		
Clock Pulse	Also called 'heartbeat', it activates and d to indicate that the module is powered u	р.		
Close Gen Output IEEE 37.2 – 52 AC Circuit Breaker	It stops energising during write configuration to the module.Used to control the load switching device. Whenever the module selects the generator to be on load this control source is activated.Inactive whenever the genera is not required to be on load			
Close Gen Output Pulse IEEE 37.2 – 52 AC Circuit Breaker	Used to control the load switching device the generator to be on load this control s of the Breaker Close Pulse timer, after w	source is activated for the duration which it becomes inactive again.		
Close Mains Output IEEE 37.2 – 52 AC Circuit Breaker	Used to control the load switching device. Whenever the module selects the mains to be on load this control source is activated.			
Close Mains Output Pulse IEEE 37.2 – 52 AC Circuit Breaker	Used to control the load switching device. Whenever the module selects the mains to be on load this control source is activated for the duration of the Breaker Close Pulse timer, after which it becomes inactive again.			
Combined Mains Failure	Active when the mains supply is out of limits OR the input for Auxiliary Mains Failure is active			
Combined Maintenance Alarm	Active when any of the maintenance ala	rm is active.		
Combined Under and Over Frequency Alarm	Active when an Under-Frequency or Over-Frequency Shutdown alarm is active			
Combined Under and Over Frequency Warning	Active when an Under-Frequency or Over-Frequency Warning alarm is active			
Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm	Active when an Under-Voltage or Over-	Voltage Shutdown alarm is active		
Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning	Active when an Under-Voltage or Over-	Voltage Warning alarm is active		
Common Alarm	Active when one or more alarms (of any type) are active	The output is inactive when no alarms are present		
Common Electrical Trip	Active when one or more <i>Electrical</i> <i>Trip</i> alarms are active	The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present		
Common Shutdown	Active when one or more <i>Shutdown</i> alarms are active Shutdown alarms are			
Common Warning	Active when one or more <i>Warning</i> alarms are active alarms are present			
Configurable CAN x Instrument Active	Active when the relevant Configurable C			
Coolant Cooler Control	Active by the Coolant Cooler Control in of Temperature Sensor	-		
Coolant Heater Control	Active by the <i>Coolant Heater Control</i> in conjunction with the Coolant Temperature Sensor			
Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal Device	Active when the Coolant Temperature S			
Cooling Down	Active when the Cooling timer is in progr	ress		

Output Source	Activates	Is Not Active	
Data Logging Active	Active when data is being logged	Inactive when:	
Data Logging / terve	Nerve when data is being logged	Data logging is disabled	
		 The engine is at rest and 	
		the option Only Log When	
		Engine Is Running is enabled	
		The internal memory of the	
		module becomes full and	
		the option Keep Oldest Data	
DEFLored		is enabled	
DEF Level Low	Active when DEF Level Low CAN ala		
DEF Level Low Alarm	Active when DEF Level Low Alarm is		
Digital Input A, B, C, D, E, F, G & H	Active when the relevant digital input	is active	
Display Heater Fitted and On	Active when the display heater is on		
DPF Forced Regeneration	Active when the DPF Force Regenera	a <i>tion</i> is active	
Requested			
DPF Non Mission State	Active when the DPF Non-Mission St		
DPF Regeneration In Progress	Active when the DPF Regeneration is		
DPF Regeneration Interlock	Active when the DPF Regeneration Ir	nterlock is active	
Active			
DPTC Filter	Active when the diesel particulate filte	er CAN alarm is active	
Droop Enable	Active when an input configured to Di		
	Enable has been activated in the mod	dule configuration (CAN engine only)	
Dual Mutual Active	Active when the Dual Mutual Standby is active		
Dual Mutual Input	Active when the Dual Mutual Standby	digital input is active	
Dual Mutual On Load	Active when the generator is running due to Dual Mutual Standby		
Dual Mutual Standby	Active when the generator is in stand	by in Dual Mutual Standby	
Dummy Load Control (1-5)	Becomes active when the engine kW		
	falls below the Dummy Load Control	returns to above the Dummy	
	Trip Setting.	Load Control Return setting.	
Earth Fault Trip Alarm	Active when the Earth Fault Protectio	n Alarm is active.	
IEEE 37.2 – 51G or 51N			
Generator IDMT Earth Fault Relay			
ECU (ECM) Data Fail	Becomes active when no CAN data	Inactive when:	
	is received from the ECU after the	 CAN data is being received 	
	safety delay timer has expired	 The set is at rest 	
		During the starting sequence before	
		the safety delay timer has expired	
ECU (ECM) Power	Used to switch an external relay to po		
	timing of this output is dependent upo		
ECU (ECM) Shutdown	The engine ECU (ECM) has	Inactive when no Shutdown alarm	
	indicated that a Shutdown alarm is	from the ECU (ECM) is present	
	present.	······································	
ECU (ECM) Stop	Active when the DSE controller is req	uesting that the CAN FCU (FCM)	
	stops the engine.		
ECU (ECM) Warning	The engine ECU (ECM) has	Inactive when no Warning alarm	
	indicated that a Warning alarm is	from the ECU (ECM) is present	
	present.	······································	
ECU Pre-Heat	Active when the ECU Pre-Heat is active.		
ECU Specific 1,2,3	Active when the relevant ECU Specific input is active.		
EJP1 / EJP2	Active when an input configured for <i>EJP1</i> or <i>EJP2</i> is active		
Emergency Stop	Active when the <i>Emergency Stop</i> input has been activated		
IEEE 37.2 – 5 Stopping Device			
	1		

Output Source	Activates	Is Not Active	
Energise To Stop	Normally used to control an <i>Energise</i> Becomes inactive a configurable		
-	to Stop solenoid, this output becomes	amount of time after the set has	
	active when the controller wants the stopped. This is the ETS hole		
	set to stop running. time.		
Escape Mode	Active when Escape Mode function is active through a digital input or from		
	the module's Running Editor.		
External Panel Lock	Active when the External Panel Lock dig	ital input is active	
Fail to Close Generator	Active when the Generator Closed Auxil		
IEEE 37.2 – 52B AC Circuit	after the Close Generator Output or Close		
Breaker Postion (Contact Open	becomes active	····	
When Breaker Closed)			
Fail to Close Mains	Active when the Mains Closed Auxiliary	input fails to become active after	
IEEE 37.2 – 52B AC Circuit	the Close Mains Output or Close Mains		
Breaker Postion (Contact Open	···· ·····		
When Breaker Closed)			
Fail To Start	Becomes active if the set is not seen to	be running after the configurable	
IEEE 37.2 - 48 Incomplete	number of start attempts	se ranning anor the configuratio	
Sequence Relay			
Fail To Stop	If the set is still running a configurable a	mount of time after it has been	
IEEE 37.2 - 48 Incomplete	given the stop command, the output bec		
Sequence Relay	This configurable amount of time is the		
Fail To Synchronise	Active when the <i>Fail to Sync Alarm</i> is ac		
Fan Control	Energises when the engine becomes av		
Tan Control	This output is designed to control an ext		
	When the engine stops, the cooling fan		
	the Fan Overrun Delay.		
Flexible Sensor A, B, C, D, E or	Active when the analogue input value ris	ses above the Elevible Sensor High	
F High Alarm	Active when the analogue input value rises above the <i>Flexible Sensor High</i> Alarm set point.		
Flexible Sensor A, B, C, D, E or	Active when the analogue input value rises above the Flexible Sensor High		
F High Pre-Alarm	Pre-Alarm set point.		
Flexible Sensor A, B, C, D, E or	Active when the analogue input value fa	lle bolow the Elovible Sonsor Low	
F Low Alarm	Active when the analogue input value la Alarm set point.		
Flexible Sensor A, B, C, D, E or	Active when the analogue input value fa	lle bolow the Elovible Sonsor Low	
	<i>Pre-Alarm</i> set point.	is below the Flexible Serisor Low	
F Low Pre-Alarm		Circuit alarm basamaa aatiwa	
Flexible Sensor A, B, C, D, E or	Active when the Flexible Sensor Open C	Jircuit alarm becomes active.	
F Open Circuit	Active where the Lligh Evel Level Alerge		
Fuel Level High Alarm	Active when the High Fuel Level Alarm i		
Fuel Level High Pre-Alarm	Active when the High Fuel Level Pre-Ala		
Fuel Level Low Alarm	Active when the Low Fuel Level Alarm is		
Fuel Level Low Pre-Alarm	Active when the Low Fuel Level Pre-Ala		
Fuel Pump Control	Becomes active when the Fuel level		
IEEE 37.2 – 71 Level Switch	falls below the Fuel Pump Control ON	becomes inactive when the Fuel	
	setting and is normally used to transfer	level is above the Fuel Pump	
	fuel from the bulk tank to the day tank.	Control OFF settings.	
Fuel Relay	Becomes active when the controller	Becomes inactive whenever the	
	requires the governor/fuel system to	set is to be stopped, including	
	be active.	between crank attempts, upon	
	controlled stops and upon fa		
		shutdowns.	
Fuel Sensor Open Circuit	Active when the Fuel Sensor Open Circuit alarm becomes active		
Fuel Tank Bund Level High	Active when the Fuel Bund Level High Alarm input is active.		
	Active when the Fuel Usage alarm becomes active		
Fuel Usage Alarm	Active when the Fuel Usage alarm beco	mes active	

Output Source	Activates	Is Not Active	
Gas Choke On	Becomes active during starting for the duration of the Gas Choke timer. Normally used to choke a gas engine.	Inactive at all other times	
Gas Ignition	Becomes active during starting.	Becomes inactive a configurable amount of time after the <i>Fuel</i> <i>Relay</i> becomes inactive. This is the <i>Gas Ignition Off</i> timer.	
Generator Loading Frequency Not Reached	Indicates that the generator frequency has not reached the configured Loading Frequency during the starting process.		
Generator Loading Voltage Not Reached	Indicates that the generator voltage has not reached the configured Loading Voltage during the starting process.		
Gen Over Frequency Overshoot Alarm IEEE 37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay	Becomes active when the Over Frequer	ncy Overshoot alarm is active	
Gen Over Frequency Overshoot Warning IEEE 37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay	Becomes active when the Over Frequer active	ncy Overshoot Warning alarm is	
Generator Available	Becomes active when the generator is available to take load.	 Inactive when Loading voltage and loading frequency have not been reached After electrical trip alarm During the starting sequence before the end of the warming timer. 	
Generator Closed Aux	Active when the Generator Closed Auxil		
Generator Excite IEEE 37.2 – 31 Separate Excitation Device	Used to control the excitation of the main alternator (AC).	Becomes inactive when the set is stopped.	
Generator High Voltage Alarm IEEE 37.2 – 59 AC Overvoltage Relay	Active when the High Voltage Electrical Trip alarm is active		
Generator High Voltage Warning IEEE 37.2 – 59 AC Overvoltage Relay	Active when the High Voltage Warning alarm is active		
Generator High Volts Shutdown IEEE 37.2 – 59 AC Overvoltage Relay	Active when the High Voltage Shutdown	alarm is active	
Generator Load Inhibit	Active when the Generator Load Inhibit	input is active	
Generator Low Voltage Shutdown/Electrical Trip IEEE 37.2 – 27 AC Undervoltage Relay	Active when the generator voltage falls below the <i>Low Voltage Alarm Trip</i> level	Inactive when • The set is stopped • During starting sequence before the safety delay time has expired.	
Generator Low Voltage Warning IEEE 37.2 – 27 AC Undervoltage Relay	Active when the generator voltage falls below the <i>Low Voltage Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level	Inactive when • The set is stopped • During starting sequence before the safety delay time has expired.	
Generator Over Frequency Alarm IEEE 37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay	Active when the generator frequency ex Shutdown Trip level.		
Generator Over Frequency Delayed Alarm IEEE 37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay	Active when the generator frequency exceeds the configured Over Frequency Shutdown Trip level for a duration longer than the set Overshoot Delay timer.		
Generator Over Frequency Delayed Warning IEEE 37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay	Active when the generator frequency exceeds the configured Over Frequency Warning Trip level for a duration longer than the set Overshoot		

Output Source	Activates	Is Not Active	
Generator Phase Rotation Alarm IEEE 37.2 – 47 Phase Sequence Relay	Active when the detected generator phase sequence is different than the configured <i>Generator Phase Rotation</i>		
Generator Reverse Power IEEE 37.2 – 32 Directional Power Relay	Active when the Generator Reverse Power alarm is active		
HEST Active	Active when the High Exhaust System Temperature CAN alarm is active		
High Coolant Temperature Electrical Trip IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal Device	Active when the <i>Coolant Temperature</i> exceeds the configured <i>High</i> <i>Coolant Temperature Electrical Trip</i> level		
High Coolant Temperature Shutdown IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal Device	Active when the Coolant Temperature exceeds the configured High Coolant Temperature Shutdown level		
High Coolant Temperature Warning IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal Device	Active when the Coolant Temperatur Coolant Temperature Warning level	e exceeds the configured High	
High Inlet Temperature Shutdown	Active when the High Inlet Temperati	ure Shutdown is active on the module.	
High Inlet Temperature Warning	Active when the High Inlet Temperate		
Inhibit Scheduled run	Active when the Inhibit Scheduled ru		
Inhibit SMS Start	Active when the input Inhibit SMS S		
Interlock Override	This function is used to bypass the generator and mains breakers' electrical interlock during the <i>Closed Transition</i> to allow short term paralleling. This output becomes active when the <i>Synchronisation Delay</i> activates, and remains active until the <i>Interlock Override Off</i> timer is terminated.		
kW Overload Alarm	Active when the measured kW are above the setting of the <i>kW overload</i> <i>alarm.</i> Used to give alarms on overload, control a dummy load switch or for load shedding functionality.		
Lamp Test	Active when the lamp test is activated by a digital input or by pressing the <i>Mute/Lamp Test</i> control button		
Load Shedding Control (1-5)	Becomes active when the engine kW exceeds Load Shedding Control Trip Setting.	Inactive when the engine kW returns to below the Load Shedding Control Return setting.	
Loading Frequency Not	Active when the generator frequency Loading Frequency during the startin		
Reached Loading Voltage Not Reached		as not reached the configured Loading	
Loss of Mag Pickup Signal	Voltage during the starting process. Active when the controller senses the	e loss of signal from the magnetic	
Louvre Control	pickup probe Active when the fuel relay becomes a	•	
Low Coolant Temperature IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal Device	ventilation louvres for the generator set Active when the Coolant Temperature falls below the Low Coolant Temperature alarm setting		
Low Fuel Level IEEE 37.2 – 71 Level Switch	Active when the Low Fuel Level alarm becomes active		
Low Load	Active when the Low Load alarm is active.		
Low Oil Pressure Shutdown IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch	Active when the Oil Pressure falls below the Low Oil Pressure Shutdown setting	 Inactive when The set is stopped During starting sequence before the safety delay time has expired. 	
Low Oil Pressure Warning IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch	Active when the Oil Pressure falls below the Low Oil Pressure Warning setting	 Inactive when The set is stopped During starting sequence before the safety delay time has expired. 	

Output Source	Activates	Is Not Active
Main Config Selected	Active when the main configuration is	
Mains Closed Aux	Active when the Mains Closed Auxiliary input is active	
Mains Failure	The output indicates that one or more	e of the module's sources of
IEEE 37.2 - 81 Frequency Relay	determining mains failure is active.	
IEEE 37.2 – 27 AC		
Undervoltage Relay		
IEEE 37.2 – 59 AC Overvoltage		
Mains High Frequency	Active when the mains frequency exc	eeds the High Frequency setting
IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency Relay	Active when the mains frequency exc	seeds the might requency setting
Mains High Voltage	Active when the mains voltage excee	ds the High Voltage setting
IEEE 37.2 – 59 AC Overvoltage	Nerve when the mains voltage excee	us the right voltage setting
Relay		
Mains Load Inhibit	Active when the Mains Load Inhibit in	nput is active
Mains Low Frequency	Active when the mains frequency falls	
IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency Relay		, , , ,
Mains Low Voltage	Active when the mains voltage falls b	elow the Low Voltage setting
IEEE 37.2 – 27 AC		
Undervoltage Relay		
Mains Phase Rotation Alarm	Active when the detected mains phase	se sequence is different than the
	configured Mains Phase Rotation	
Maintenance Alarm 1, 2 or 3	Active when the relevant maintenanc	e alarm is due.
Due		
Manual Restore Contact	Active when the manual restore cont	
MPU Open circuit	This output indicates that the module	
MSC Compatibility	in the Magnetic Pickup transducer circuit.	
MSC Compatibility MSC Failure	Active when the MSC Compatibility a	
MSC ID Error	Active when the MSC Failure alarm is active Active when the MSC ID Error alarm is active	
MSC Priority Error	Active when the MSC Priority Error alarm is active	
Negative Phase Sequence	Active when the Negative Phase Sequence alarm is active	
Alarm	Neuve when the Negative I have bee	
Negative VAr Alarm	Active when the negative VAr falls be	low the configured Generator
IEEE 37.2 – 40 Field Under	Negative VAr Alarm level for a duration	
Excitation Relay	-	
Negative VAr Warning	Active when the negative VAr falls be	
IEEE 37.2 – 40 Field Under	Negative VAr Pre-Alarm level for a du	uration longer than the set Delay timer
Excitation Relay		
Oil Pressure Sensor Open	Active when the Oil Pressure Sensor	is detected as being open circuit.
Circuit		
Oil Pressure Switch	Active when the oil pressure switch i	
Open Gen Output IEEE 37.2 – 52 AC Circuit	Used to control the load switching device. Whenever the module	Inactive whenever the generator is required to be on load
Breaker	selects the generator to be off load	required to be off load
Dreaker	this control source is activated.	
Open Gen Output Pulse	Used to control the load switching de	vice. Whenever the module selects
IEEE 37.2 – 52 AC Circuit	the generator to be off load this contr	
Breaker	of the Breaker Open Pulse timer, afte	
Open Mains Output	Used to control the load switching	The output is inactive whenever the
IEEE 37.2 – 52 AC Circuit	device. Whenever the module	mains is required to be on load
Breaker	selects the mains to be off load this	
	control source is activated.	
1 1		
Open Mains Output Pulse	Used to control the load switching device. Whenever the module selects	
IEEE 37.2 – 52 AC Circuit Breaker	the mains to be off load this control source is activated for the duration of	
	the Breaker Open Pulse timer, after which it becomes inactive again.	
	1	

Output Source	Activates	Is Not Active		
Over Current IDMT Alarm	Active when the Over Current IDMT a			
Over Current Immediate	Active when the Over Current Immed			
Warning		3		
Over Frequency Runaway	Active when the Over Frequency Rur	naway alarm is active		
IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency Relay	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Over Frequency Warning	Active when the Over Frequency Wa	rning alarm is active		
IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency Relay				
Over Speed Runaway	Active when the Over Speed Runawa	ay alarm is active		
IEEE 37.2 – 12 Over Speed Device				
Over Speed Shutdown	Active when the Over Speed Shutdow	<i>vn</i> alarm is active		
IEEE 37.2 – 12 Over Speed				
Device				
Over Speed Warning	Active when the Over Speed Warning	g alarm is active		
IEEE 37.2 – 12 Over Speed				
Device				
Overspeed Delayed Alarm	Active when the Over Speed Delayed	alarm is active		
IEEE 37.2 – 12 Over Speed				
Device Overspeed Delayed Warning	Active when the Over Speed Delayed	A Marping alarm is active		
IEEE 37.2 – 12 Over Speed	Active when the Over Speed Delayed	a warning alarm is active		
Device				
Overspeed Overshoot Alarm	Active when the Over Speed Oversho	pot alarm is active		
IEEE 37.2 – 12 Over Speed				
Device				
Overspeed Overshoot Warning	Active when the Over Speed Oversho	oot Warning alarm is active		
IEEE 37.2 – 12 Over Speed				
Device				
PLC Output Flag 1-100	Active when the PLC Flag is active			
Positive VAr Alarm	Active when the positive VAr exceeds the configured Generator <i>Positive</i>			
Positive VAr Warning	VAr Alarm level for a duration longer than the set <i>Delay</i> timer Active when the positive VAr exceeds the configured Generator <i>Positive</i>			
	VAr Pre-Alarm level for a duration longer than the set <i>Delay</i> timer			
Preheat During Preheat Timer	Becomes active when the preheat	Inactive when :		
5	timer begins.	The set is stopped		
	Normally used to control the engine	The preheat timer has expired		
	preheat glow-plugs.			
Preheat Until End Of Cranking	Becomes active when the preheat	Inactive when :		
	timer begins.	The set is stopped		
	Normally used to control the engine	The set has reached <i>crank</i>		
Preheat Until End Of Safety	preheat glow-plugs. Becomes active when the preheat	disconnect conditions Inactive when :		
Timer	timer begins.	The set is stopped		
	Normally used to control the engine	 The set has reached the end of 		
	preheat glow-plugs.	the safety delay timer		
Preheat Until End of Warming	Becomes active when the preheat	Inactive when :		
Timer	timer begins.	The set is stopped		
	Normally used to control the engine	The set has reached the end of		
	preheat glow-plugs.	the <i>warming</i> timer		
Protections Disabled	Active when protections are turned of			
Remote Control 1-10	A series of output sources that are co			
Pomoto Stort Off Logd	SCADA section of the software, used			
Remote Start Off Load Remote Start On Load	Active when the Remote Start Off Lo			
Reset Maintenance 1, 2 or 3	Active when the relevant Maintenanc			
Scheduled Auto Start Inhibit	Active when the Inhibit Scheduled Ru			
SCR Inducement	Active when SCR Inducement CAN A			
Screensaver Active	Active when the <i>Screensaver</i> is active			
Shutdown Blocked	Becomes active when protections are			
	goes out of limits			

Output Source	Activates	Is Not Active	
Simulate Auto Button	Active when the Simulate Auto Butto		
Simulate Close Gen Breaker	Active when the Simulate Close Gen		
Simulate Lamp Test	Active when the Simulate Lamp Test		
Simulate Mains Available	Active when the Simulate Mains Ava		
Simulate Manual Button	Active when the Simulate Manual dig		
Simulate Open Gen Breaker	Active when the Simulate Open Gen		
Simulate Start Button	Active when the Simulate Start Butto		
Simulate Stop Button	Active when the Simulate Stop Butto		
Simulate Test On Load Button	Active when the Simulate Test On Lo		
Smoke Limiting	Becomes active when the controller	Becomes inactive when the	
5	requests that the engine runs at idle	controller requests that the engine	
	speed.	runs at rated speed.	
	As an output, this is used to give a	·	
	signal to the Idle Speed Input on		
	the engine speed governor (if		
	available)		
SMS Remote Start Off Load	Active when the set receives an SMS		
SMS Remote Start On Load	Active when the set receives an SMS		
Start Relay	Active when the controller requires the	e cranking of the engine.	
IEEE 37.2 – 54 Turning Gear			
Engaging Device			
Stop and Panel lock	Active when the Stop And Panel Lock digital input is active		
System in Auto Mode	Active when Auto mode is selected		
System in Manual Mode	Active when Manual mode is selected		
System in Stop Mode	Active when Stop mode is selected		
System in Test Mode	Active when Test On Load mode is se		
Telemetry Active	Active when the communication port i	s live and for a short time after	
	transmission stops.		
	Used as a relay or LED source.		
Telemetry Data Active	Active when data is being transmitted		
	state (flash) upon data transfer. Norm		
	than a relay source as the signal flash		
Tomporatura Sanaar Opan	For a similar source more suited to dr		
Temperature Sensor Open Circuit	Active when the Temperature Sensor	Open Circuit alarm is active	
Under Frequency Shutdown \	Active when any of the Generator Un	der Frequency Shutdown or Electrical	
Electrical Trip	<i>Trip</i> alarm are active	der riequency enddewn or Electrical	
Under Frequency Warning	Active when the Generator Under Frequency Warning alarm is active		
Under Speed Shutdown \	Active when any of the Underspeed Shutdown or Electrical Trip alarms are		
Electrical trip	active		
Under Speed Warning	Active when the Underspeed Warning	g alarm is active.	
Waiting For Manual Restore	Becomes active when the generator is		
	healthy but an input configured to Ma		
×	This is used to signal to an operator that action is required before the set		
	transfers back to the mains supply.	•	
Water in Fuel	Active when the Water in Fuel input is		
	informed of the Water in Fuel CAN me		

2.6 TIMERS

Many timers are associated with alarms. Where this occurs, the timer for the alarm is located on the same page as the alarm setting. Timers not associated with an alarm are located on the timers page. The *Timers* page is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



2.6.1 START TIMERS

Start Timers

MERS			Click and drag to char Timers increment in s up to one minute, the seconds up to 30minu	teps of 1 second n in steps of 30
Start Delay			of 30 minutes thereaft	<i>i</i> i
Remote Start Off Load	5s	·]	by the limits of the tim	
Remote Start On Load	5s	-]	7/	
Mains fail	5s			
Telemetry Start	5s			

= Only available on DSE7320 MKII AMF Modules

Timer	Description
Remote Start Off Load	The amount of time delay before starting in AUTO mode. This timer is activated
	upon the Remote Start Off Load command being issued.
	Typically this timer is applied to prevent starting upon fleeting start signals.
Remote Start On Load	The amount of time delay before starting in AUTO mode. This timer is activated
	upon the Remote Start On Load command being issued.
	Typically this timer is applied to prevent starting upon fleeting start signals.
Mains Fail	The amount of time delay before starting in AUTO mode. This timer is activated upon a mains failure detection.
Telemetry Start	The amount of time delay before starting in AUTO mode. This timer is activated upon a <i>Remote Start</i> command being received from a MODBUS master. Typically this timer is applied to prevent starting upon fleeting start signals.

Parameter descriptions are continued overleaf...

Start Timers

Start Timers		
Mains Transient Delay	2s	-]
Engage Attempt	2.0s	
Engage Rest	1.6s	
Delay Crank	0.5s	
Cranking	10s	
Cranking Rest	10s	
Smoke Limiting	0s	<u> </u>
Smoke Limiting Off	0s	
Safety On Delay	10s]
Warming	1s]
ECU Override	2m	
MPU Fail Delay	2.0s]

= Only available on DSE7420 MKII AMF Modules

Timer	Description
Mains Transient Delay	Used to give a delay between sensing mains failure and acting upon it. This is used
	to prevent dropouts of the mains load switch and operation of the system due to
	mains supply transient conditions.
Engage Attempt	
3-3	A NOTE: Only available if using magnetic pick-up and multiple engage
	attempts
	The amount of time the module attempts to engage the starter motor during each
	engage attempt. If the Magnetic Pick-up is not detecting movement of the flywheel
	when this timer expires, the engage attempt terminates. When the engage fails
	consecutively for the configured number of <i>Engage Attempts</i> , the <i>Fail to Engage</i>
	alarm is activated.
Engage Rest	
	A NOTE: Only available if using magnetic pick-up and multiple engage
	attempts
	The amount of time the module waits between attempts to engage the starter.
Delay Crank	The amount of time delay between the fuel relay and the crank relay energising.
5	This is typically used to allow fuel systems to prime.
Cranking	The amount of time for each crank attempt
Crank Rest	The amount of time between multiple crank attempts.
Smoke Limit	The amount of time that the engine is requested to run at idle speed upon starting.
	This is typically used to limit emissions at startup.
Smoke Limit Off	The amout of time that the engine takes to run up to rated speed after removal of
	the command to run at idle speed. If this time is too short, the engine is stopped due
	to an Underspeed alarm. If the time is too long, Underspeed protection is disabled
	until the Smoke Limit Time Off time has expired.
Safety On Delay	The amount of time at startup that the controller ignores oil pressure and engine
	speed and other delayed alarms. This is used to allow the engine to run up to speed
	before protections are activated.
Warming	The amount of time the engine runs before being allowed to take load. This is used
	to warm the engine to prevent excessive wear.
ECU (ECM) Override	The amount of time the CAN ECU Power stays energised when the Start button is
	pressed in Stop mode.
MPU Fail Delay	
	A NOTE: Only available if using Magnetic pick-up
	The amount of time during which the module must receive a speed signal once
	cranking has commenced. If no signal is present, the engine is stopped, and a Loss
	of Magnetic Pickup alarm given.

2.6.2 LOAD / STOPPING TIMERS

Load Timers

Load Timers		
Transfer Time / Load Delay	0.7s	
Breaker Close Pulse	0.5s	
Breaker Trip Pulse	0.5s]

= Only available on DSE7420 MKII AMF Modules

Timer	Description
Transfer Time	The time between one load switch opening and the other closing. Used during transfer to and from the generator.
Breaker Close Pulse	The amount of time that <i>Breaker Close Pulse</i> signal is present when the request to close the load switch is given.
Breaker Trip Pulse	The amount of time that <i>Breaker Open Pulse</i> signal is present when the request to open the load switch is given.

Stopping Timers

Stopping Timers		 Click and drag to change the setting. Timers increment in steps of	
Retum Delay Cooling Cooling at Idle ETS Solenoid Hold Fail to Stop Delay	30s 1m 0s 0s 30s	1second up to one minute, then in steps of 30seconds up to 30minutes, then in steps of 30minutes thereafter (where allowed by the limits of the timer).	

Timer	Description
Return Delay	A delay, used in auto mode only, that allows for short term removal of the request to stop the set before action is taken. This is usually used to ensure the set remains on load before accepting that the start request has been removed.
Cooling	The amount of time that the set is made to run OFF LOAD before being stopped. This is to allow the set to cool down and is particularly important for engines with turbo chargers.
Cooling At Idle	The amount of time that the set is made to run OFF LOAD and at Idle Speed before being stopped.
ETS Solenoid Hold	The amount of time the <i>Energise to stop</i> solenoid is kept energised after the engine has come to rest. This is used to ensure the set has fully stopped before removal of the stop solenoid control signal.
Fail To Stop Delay	If the set is called to stop and is still running after the <i>fail to stop</i> delay, a <i>Fail to Stop</i> alarm is generated.

2.6.3 MODULE TIMERS

Interface Timers	1	
Page Timer	5m	
Scroll Timer Backlight Timer	5s 5m	
Sleep Timer	6m]

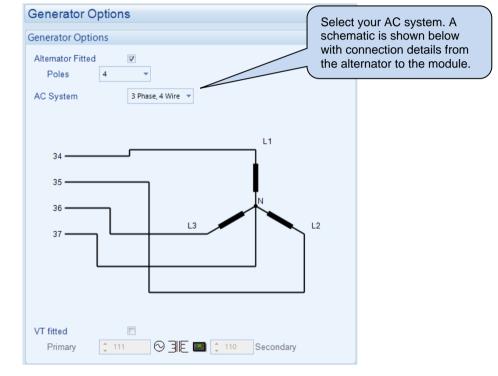
Timer	Description
LCD Page timer	If the module is left unattended for the duration of the <i>LCD Page Timer</i> it reverts to show the <i>Status</i> page.
LCD Scroll Timer	The scroll time between parameters on a selected page
Backlight Timer	If the module is left unattended for the duration of the <i>Backlight Timer</i> , the LCD backlight turns off
Sleep Timer	A NOTE: The Sleep Mode is disabled when the DSE25xx MKII remote display module is connected.
	If the module is left unattended for the duration of the <i>Sleep Timer</i> , it goes into sleep mode to save power.

2.7 GENERATOR

The *Generator* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



2.7.1 GENERATOR OPTIONS



Parameter	Description		
Alternator Fitted	There is no alternator in the system, it is an engine only application		
	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = An alternator is fitted to the engine, it is a generator application.		
Poles	The number of poles on the alternator		
VT Fitted	\Box = The voltage sensing to the controller is direct from the alternator		
	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = The voltage sensing to the controller is via Voltage Transformers (VTs or PTs)		
	This is used to step down the generated voltage to be within the controller voltage specifications.		
	By entering the <i>Primary</i> and <i>Secondary</i> voltages of the transformer, the controller displays the <i>Primary</i> voltage rather than the actual measured voltage.		
	This is typically used to interface the DSE module to high voltage systems (ie 11kV) but also used on systems such as 600V ph-ph.		

2.7.1.1 BREAKER CONTROL

Breaker Control			When there is no input configured to	
Enable Breaker Alarms	; ⊘	\circ	Generator Closed	
Fail to Close	250ms		is greyed out	
Paralleling	100ms			
Fail to Open	250ms			

 \sim

Parameter	Description			
Enable Breaker Alarms	= Alarm is disabled			
	☑ = The Generator Fail To Close Alarm and the Generator Fail To Open Alarm are enabled.			
	During the generator closure process, when the Close Generator output is			
	activated, if the configured Generator Closed Auxiliary digital input does not			
	become active within the <i>Generator Fail To Close Delay</i> timer, the <i>Generator Fail to Close</i> alarm is activated.			
	Or, during the generator opening process, when the <i>Close Generator</i> output is			
	deactivated, if the configured Generator Closed Auxiliary digital input does not			
	become inctive within the Generator Fail To Open Delay timer, the Generator Fail			
	To Open alarm is activated.			
Paralleling Time	This is only applicable if the <i>Check Sync Closed Transition</i> is used. It is the time for the supplies remain in parallel during the <i>Closed Transition</i> .			

2.7.1.2 GENERATOR PHASE ROTATION

Generator Phase Rota	tion Alarm	
Enable Phase Rotation	L1-L2-L3 V	Click to enable or disable the feature. The relevant values below appear greyed out when the alarm is disabled.

Parameter	Description
Generator Phase	\Box = Generator phase rotation is not checked.
Rotation	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = An electrical trip alarm is generated when the measured phase rotation is not
IEEE 37.2 – 47 Phase	as configured.
Sequence Relay	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

2.7.1.3 GENERATOR KW RATING

Generator Rating				
kW Rating	2 00	kW	250kVA	
kVAr Rating	÷ 150	kVAr	0.80pf	
Power factor	0.80	pf		

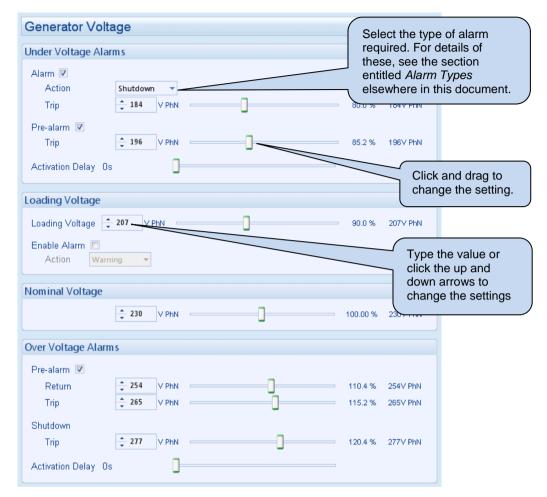
The Generator kW rating must be set in order for the Generator Power functions to be correctly utilised. The Generator kW and kVAr rating must be correctly set. The values you set here are the kW, kVAr, and Pf, NOT the kVA !

Calculating the VAr rating of a genset

- Most generators are rated for a power factor (W / VA) of 0.8 •
- ٠
- Most generators s: From Pythagoras : Cos $\Phi = W / VA$ Cos $\Phi = 0.8$ Cos -1 0.8 : $\Phi = \cos{-1} 0.8 = 36.87^{\circ}$
- From this we calculate the VAr rating of the typical 0.8 pf rated generator as : •

Or to simplify this, the VAr rating of a 0.8 pf rated generator is 3/4 of the W rating ٠ (kVAr rating = 75% of kW rating)

2.7.2 GENERATOR VOLTAGE



2.7.2.1 UNDER VOLTAGE ALARMS

Parameter	Description
Generator Under Voltage	Generator Under Volts does NOT give an alarm
Alarm	\mathbf{Z} = Generator Under Volts gives an alarm in the event of the generator
IEEE 37.2 - 27AC	output falling below the configured Under Volts Alarm Trip value for longer
Undervoltage Relay	than the Activation Delay. The Undervolts Alarm Trip value is adjustable to
	suit user requirements.
Action	Select the type of alarm required from the list:
	Shutdown
	Electrical Trip
	For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this
	document.
Generator Under Voltage Pre-	Generator Under Volts does NOT give a warning alarm
Alarm	\mathbf{Z} = Generator Under Volts gives a warning alarm in the event of the
IEEE 37.2 - 27AC	generator output falling below the configured Under Volts Pre-Alarm Trip
Undervoltage Relay	value for longer than the Activation Delay. The Undervolts Pre-Alarm Trip
	value is adjustable to suit user requirements.

2.7.2.2 LOADING VOLTAGE

Parameter	Description
Loading Voltage	This is the minimum voltage the generator must be operating at before the module considers it available to take the load. It is also the voltage above the under voltage trip that the generator output must return to before the module considers that the supply is back within limits. (i.e. With an undervolts trip of 184.0V and a loading voltage of 207.0V, the output voltage must return to 207.0V following an under voltage event to be considered within limits.)
Enable Alarm	 = Alarm is disabled. = Upon starting and after the Safety On Delay Timer expires, if the generator output voltage fails to reach the Loading Voltage setpoint, the Loading Voltage Not Reached alarm is activated.

2.7.2.3 NOMINAL VOLTAGE

Parameter	Description
Nominal Voltage	This is used to calculate the percentages of the alarm setpoints.

2.7.2.4 OVER VOLTAGE ALARMS

Parameter	Description
Generator Over Voltage Pre-	I = Alarm is disabled
Alarm	\mathbf{Z} = Generator Over Volts gives a warning alarm in the event of the
IEEE 37.2 – 59 AC	generator output voltage rising above the configured Over Volts Pre-Alarm
Overvoltage Relay	Trip value for longer than the Activation Delay. The Warning is automatically
	reset when the generator output voltage falls below the configured Return
	level.
	The Over Volts Pre-Alarm Trip value is adjustable to suit user requirements.
Generator Over Voltage	= Alarm is disabled
IEEE 37.2 – 59 AC	\mathbf{Z} = Generator Over Volts gives a <i>Shutdown</i> alarm in the event of the
Overvoltage Relay	generator output rising above the configured Over Volts Alarm Trip value for
	longer than the Activation Delay. The Overvolts Alarm Trip value is
	adjustable to suit user requirements.

2.7.3 GENERATOR FREQUENCY

Generator Freq	uency		
Under Frequency Al	arm s		
Alarm I Action Trip	Shutdown V A 40.0 Hz]	80.0 %
Pre-alarm	▲ 42.0 Hz		
			Click and drag to change the setting.
Loading Frequency			change the setting.
Loading Frequency	🜲 45.0 Hz		90.0 %
Alarm 🔲 Action	Warning 🔻		
Nominal Frequency			Click to enable or
	▲ 50.0 Hz		disable the alarms. The relevant values below appears
Over Frequency Ala	rm s		greyed out if the
Pre-alarm I⊄ Return	▲ 54.0 Hz		alarm is disabled.
Trip	÷ 55.0 Hz	J	110.0 %
Shutdown 🗹 Trip	<u>↑</u> 57.0 Hz		114.0 %
Activation Delay Os	0		
Run Away			
Run Away 🔽 Trip	◆ 60.0 Hz		120.0
Over Frequency Opt	tions		Type the value or click the up and down arrows to
Over Frequency Over Overshoot Delay	rshoot % 🗘 0 2.0s		change the settings

Parameters are detailed overleaf...

2.7.3.1 UNDER FREQUENCY ALARMS

Parameter	Description
Generator Under Frequency	Generator Under Frequency does NOT give an alarm
Alarm	\blacksquare = Generator Under Frequency gives an alarm in the event of the
IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency	generator output frequency falling below the configured Under Frequency
Relay	Alarm Trip value for longer than the Activation Delay. The Underfrequency
	Alarm Trip value is adjustable to suit user requirements.
Action	Select the type of alarm required from the list:
	Shutdown
	Electrical Trip
	For details of these, see the section entitled Alarm Types elsewhere in this
	document.
Generator Under Frequency	\Box = Generator Under Frequency does NOT give a warning alarm
Pre-Alarm	\mathbf{Z} = Generator Under Frequency gives a warning alarm in the event of the
IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency	generator output frequency falling below the configured Under Frequency
Relay	Pre-Alarm Trip value for longer than the Activation Delay. The Under
	Frequency Pre-Alarm Trip value is adjustable to suit user requirements.

2.7.3.2 LOADING FREQUENCY

Parameter	Description
Loading Frequency	This is the minimum frequency the generator must be operating at, before the module considers it available to take the load. It is also the frequency above the under frequency trip that the generator output must return to before the module considers that the supply is back within limits. (i.e. With an underfrequency trip of 42.0 Hz and a loading frequency of 45.0 Hz, the output frequency must return to 45.0 Hz following an under frequency event to be considered within limits.)
Enable Alarm	 = Alarm is disabled. = Upon starting and after the Safety On Delay Timer expires, if the generator output frequency fails to reach the Loading Frequency setpoint, the Loading frequency Not Reached alarm is activated.

2.7.3.3 NOMINAL FREQUENCY

Parameter	Description
Nominal Frequency	This is used to calculate the percentages of the alarm setpoints.

2.7.3.4 OVER FREQUENCY ALARMS

Parameter	Description
Generator Over Frequency Pre-Alarm IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency Relay	□ = Alarm is disabled
	configured <i>Return</i> level. The <i>Over Frequency Pre-Alarm Trip</i> value is adjustable to suit user requirements.
Generator Over Frequency IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency Relay	$\square = \text{Alarm is disabled}$ $\square = \text{Generator Over Frequency gives a Shutdown alarm in the event of the generator output rising above the configured Over Frequency Alarm Trip value for longer than the Activation Delay. The Over Frequency Alarm Trip value is adjustable to suit user requirements.}$

2.7.3.5 RUN AWAY

Parameter	Description
Run Away IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency Relay	NOTE: Only available if using magnetic pick-up or an electronic engine is connected.
	 = Alarm is disabled = In the event of the generator output frequency rising above the configured <i>Trip</i> value, the <i>Run Away Shutdown</i> alarm is immediately triggered. This is used to protect against engine damage due to uncontrolled speed increase, where the engine speed runs away.
Trip	Set the frequency level for the Run Away alarm.

2.7.3.6 OVER FREQUENCY OPTIONS

Parameter	Description
Over Frequency Overshoot % IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency Relay	To prevent spurious over-frequency alarms at start up, the module includes configurable <i>Over Frequency Overshoot</i> protection. This allows the frequency to 'overshoot' the <i>Over-Frequency Shutdown</i> level during the starting process for a short time.
Overshoot Delay	Rather than 'inhibiting' the <i>Over Frequency</i> alarms, the levels are temporarily raised by the <i>Over Frequency Overshoot %</i> for the duration of the <i>Overshoot Delay</i> from starting.

2.7.4 GENERATOR CURRENT

The *generator* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Generator Current
Generator Current Options
Generator Current Alarms

2.7.4.1 GENERATOR CURRENT OPTIONS

NOTE: It is not possible to write the configuration to the module if the *CT Location* is set to *Load* and the *AC System* in the *Generator Options* and in the *Mains Options* are not the same.

Generator Current Options			This is the CT primary value as fitted to the set. The full load rating is the 100% rating of the set in Amps.	
Generator Current Options				
CT Primary (L1,L2,L3,N)	🔶 600 🛛 A 💳			
CT Secondary	5 Amp 🔻			
CT Location	Gen 🔻			
Full Load Rating	≑ 500 🗛 🚽			
Earth CT Primary	÷ 500 A -			

Parameter	Description		
CT Primary	Primary rating of the three phase Current Transformers		
CT Secondary	Secondary rating of the Current Transformers		
CT Location	A NOTE: When the <i>CT Location</i> is set to <i>Load</i> , the <i>AC System</i> in the <i>Generator Options</i> and <i>Mains Options</i> must be the same.		
	Gen: The CTs are in the feed from the generator, the module shows only generator load Load: The CTs are in the feed to the load, the module then displays load current, provided by the mains supply or the generator.		
Full Load Rating	This is the full load current rating of the alternator		
Earth CT Primary	Primary rating of the earth fault Current Transformers		

2.7.4.2 GENERATOR CURRENT ALARMS

Generator Current Alarms				
Overcurrent Alarm				
Immediate Warning IDMT Alarm Trip Time Multiplier Action	✓ ▲ 100 %			
Short Circuit				
Enabled Action Trip <mark>÷ 200</mark> % == Time Multiplier				
Negative Phase Sequence				
Enable Action Trip Level Delay	Shutdown 20 % Os			
Earth Fault				
Enable Action Trip Level Time Multiplier	Shutdown \$10 % \$0.0 A			

2.7.4.3 OVERCURRENT ALARM

The overcurrent alarm combines a simple warning trip level combined with a fully functioning IDMT curve for thermal protection.

2.7.4.3.1 IMMEDIATE WARNING

IEEE 37.2 -50 instantaneous overcurrent relay

If the *Immediate Warning* is enabled, the controller generates a *warning alarm* as soon as the *Trip* level is reached. The alarm automatically resets once the generator loading current falls below the *Trip* level (unless *All Warnings are latched* is enabled). For further advice, consult the generator supplier.

2.7.4.3.2 IDMT ALARM

IEEE 37.2 -51 AC time overcurrent relay (shutdown / electrical trip)

If the Over Current IDMT Alarm is enabled, the controller begins following the IDMT 'curve' when the current on any phase passes the *Trip* setting.

If the *Trip* is surpassed for an excess amount of time, the *IDMT Alarm* triggers (*Shutdown* or *Electrical Trip* as selected in *Action*).

The larger the over circuit fault, the faster the trip. The speed of the trip is dependent upon the fixed formula:

$$T = \frac{t}{\left(\frac{I_A}{I_T} - 1\right)^2}$$

Where:

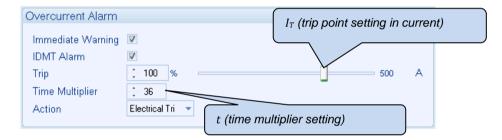
T is the tripping time in seconds

 I_A is the actual measured current of the most highly loaded line (L1, L2 or L3)

 I_T is the delayed trip point setting in current

t is the time multiplier setting and also represents the tripping time in seconds at twice full load (when $I_A/I_{T} = 2$).

The settings shown in the example below are a screen capture of the DSE factory settings, taken from the DSE Configuration Suite PC Software for a brushless alternator.



These settings provide for normal running of the generator up to 100% full load. If full load is surpassed, the *Immediate Warning* alarm is triggered and the set continues to run.

The effect of an overload on the generator is that the alternator windings begin to overheat; the aim of the *IDMT Alarm* is to prevent the windings being overload (heated) too much. The amount of time that the alternator is safely overloaded is governed by how high the overload condition is.

The default settings as shown above allow for an overload of the alternator to the limits of the *Typical Brushless Alternator* whereby 110% overload is permitted for 1 hour or 200% overload is permitted for 36 seconds.

If the alternator load reduces, the controller then *follows* a cooling curve. This means that a second overload condition may trip soon after the first as the controller *knows* if the windings have not cooled sufficiently.

For further details on the *Thermal Damage Curve* of your alternator, refer to the alternator manufacturer and generator supplier.

2.7.4.3.3 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE OVER CURRENT IDMT CURVE

The formula used:

$$T = \frac{t}{\left(\frac{l_A}{l_T} - 1\right)^2}$$

Where:

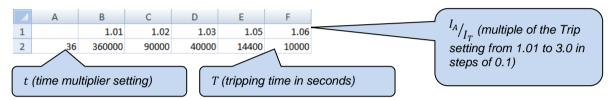
T is the tripping time in seconds

 I_A is the actual measured current of the most highly loaded line (L1, L2 or L3)

 I_T is the delayed trip point setting in current

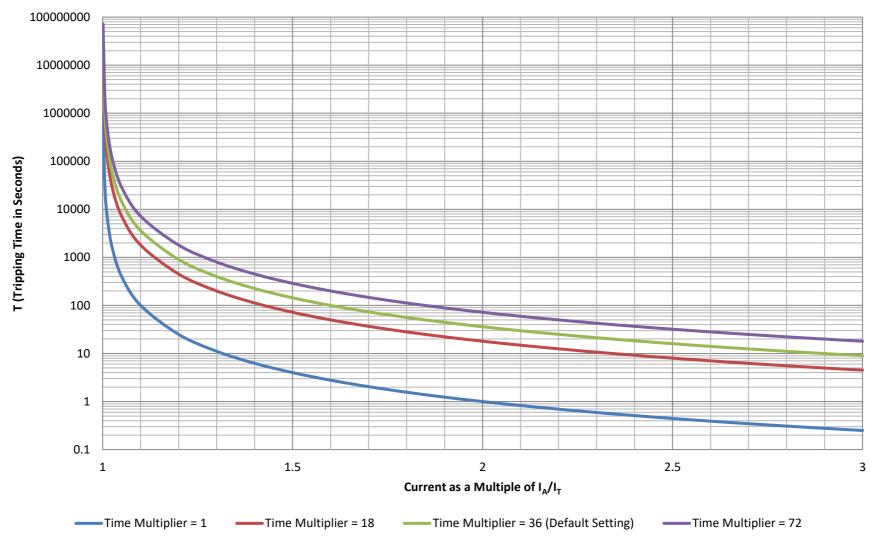
t is the time multiplier setting and also represents the tripping time in seconds at twice full load (when $I_A/I_T = 2$).

The equation is simplified for addition into a spreadsheet. This is useful for 'trying out' different values of *t* (*time multiplier setting*) and viewing the results, without actually testing this on the generator.



The formula for the *Tripping Time* cells is:





Over Current Alarm IDMT Curves

Page 71 of 243

057-262 ISSUE: 7

2.7.4.4 SHORT CIRCUIT ALARM

IEEE C37.2 – 51 IDMT Short Circuit Relay

If the *Short Circuit Alarm* is enabled, the controller begins following the IDMT 'curve' when the current on any phase passes the *Trip* setting.

If the *Trip* is surpassed for an excess amount of time, the *IDMT Alarm* triggers (*Shutdown* or *Electrical trip* as selected in *Action*).

The larger the short circuit fault, the faster the trip. The speed of the trip is dependent upon the fixed formula:

$$T = \frac{t \times 0.14}{\left(\left(\frac{I_A}{I_T}\right)^{0.02} - 1\right)}$$

Where:

T is the tripping time in seconds (accurate to $\pm -5\%$ or ± -50 ms (whichever is the greater))

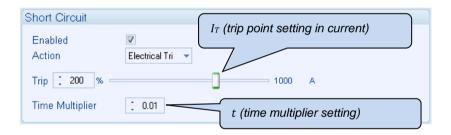
 I_A is the actual measured current

 \vec{I}_T is the trip point setting in current

t is the time multiplier setting

The settings shown in the example below are a screen capture of the DSE factory settings, taken from the DSE Configuration Suite software.

NOTE: Due to large inrush currents from certain loads, such as motors or transformers, the default settings for the Short Circuit alarm may need adjusting to compensate.



The effect of a short circuit on the generator is that the alternator stator and rotor begin to overheat; the aim of the *IDMT alarm* is to prevent the stator and rotor being overload (heated) too much. The amount of time that the alternator is safely overloaded is governed by how high the short circuit condition is.

For further details on the *Thermal & Magnetic Damage Curve* of your alternator, refer to the alternator manufacturer and generator supplier.

2.7.4.4.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE SHORT CIRCUIT IDMT CURVE

The formula used:

$$T = \frac{t \times 0.14}{\left(\left(\frac{I_A}{I_T}\right)^{0.02} - 1\right)}$$

Where:

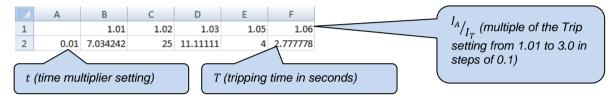
T is the tripping time in seconds (accurate to +/- 5% or +/- 50 ms (whichever is the greater))

 I_A is the actual measured current

 $\vec{I_T}$ is the trip point setting in current

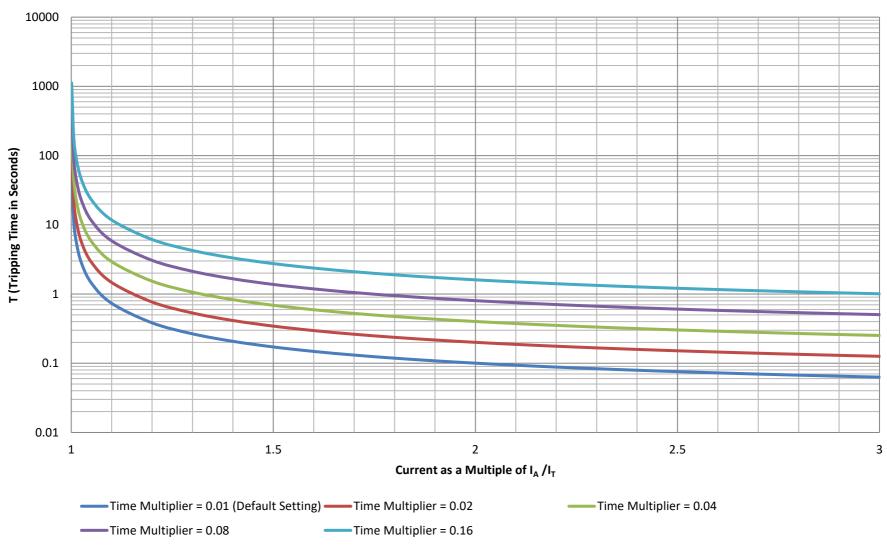
t is the time multiplier setting

The equation is simplified for addition into a spreadsheet. This is useful for 'trying out' different values of t (time *multiplier setting*) and viewing the results, without actually testing this on the generator.



The formula for the *Tripping Time* cells is:

∫x =(\$A2*0.14)/(POWER((B\$1),0.02)-1) ¥



Short Circuit Alarm IDMT Curves

2.7.4.5 NEGATIVE PHASE SEQUENCE

IEEE C37.2 - 46 Phase-Balance Current Relay

Unbalanced loads cause negative sequence current in the alternator stator. These currents cause harmonics which eventually leads to overheating and melting of the rotor. An unbalanced-load is, however, permissible within limits.

For recommended settings contact your alternator manufacturer.

2.7.4.6 EARTH FAULT ALARM

When the module is suitably connected using the 'Earth Fault CT'. The module measures Earth Fault and optionally configured to generate an alarm condition (shutdown or electrical trip) when a specified level is surpassed.

If the *Earth Fault Alarm* is enabled, the controller begins following the IDMT 'curve' when the earth fault current passes the *Trip* setting.

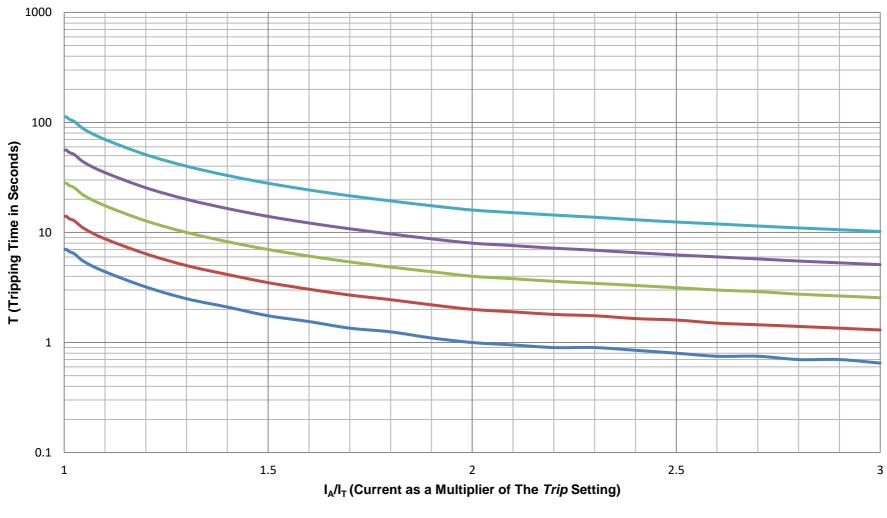
If the *Trip* is surpassed for an excess amount of time, the *IDMT Alarm* triggers (*Shutdown* or *Electrical Trip* as selected in *Action*).

The larger the earth fault, the faster the trip.

The settings shown in the example below are a screen capture of the DSE factory settings, taken from the DSE Configuration Suite software.

Earth Fault	I_T (trip point setting in current)	
Enable		
Action	Shutdown 🔻	
Trip Level	÷ 10 % - 50.0 A	
Time Multiplier	t (time multiplier setting)	

Editing the Configuration



Earth Fault Alarm IDMT Curves

----- Time Multiplier = 0.1 (Default Setting) ----- Time Multiplier = 0.2 ----- Time Multiplier = 0.4 ----- Time Multiplier = 0.8 ----- Time Multiplier = 1.6

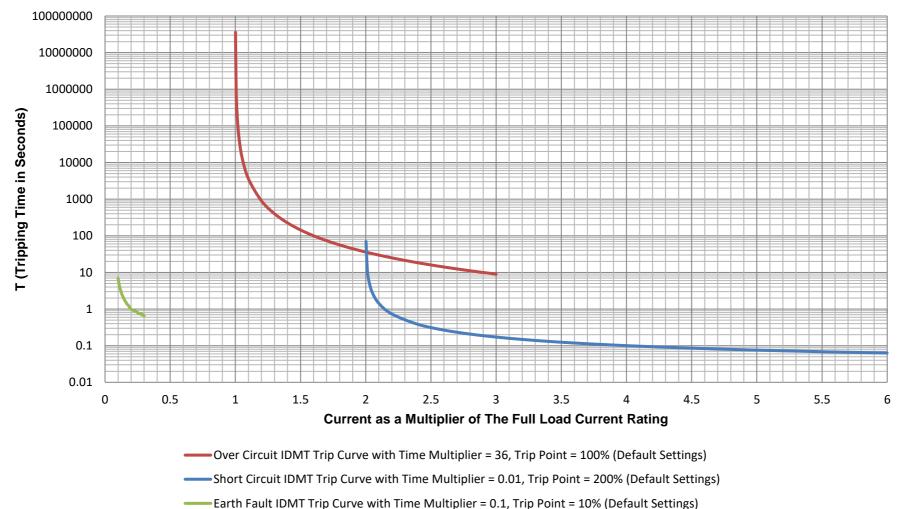
2.7.4.7 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS

The graph on the following page shows the default settings for the IDMT tripping curves for the Over Current, Short Circuit and Earth Fault protections.

The default setting for the *Over Current* alarm allows for an overload of an alternator to the limits of the *Typical Brushless Alternator* whereby 110% overload is permitted for 1 hour or 200% overload is permitted for 36 seconds. In an over current situation the alternator begins to overheat. The aim of the *Over Current IDMT Alarm* is to prevent the windings being overload (heated) too much. The amount of time that the alternator is safely overloaded is governed by how high the overload condition is.

The default setting for the *Short Circuit* alarm allows for an alternator to supply a high current caused by a genuine short circuit or an in rush current of a motor/transformer. Whereby 300% overload is permitted for 0.17 seconds or 600% overload is permitted for 0.06 seconds. In a short circuit situation the alternator begins to overheat to the point the insulation breaks down, potentially causing a fire. The aim of the *Short Circuit IDMT Alarm* is to prevent the insulation from melting due to excessive heat. The amount of time that the alternator runs safely in a short circuit condition is governed by the alternator's construction.

DSE Default Configratuion of Over Current, Short Circuit & Earth Fault Alarm IDMT Curves



2.7.5 GENERATOR POWER

The *Generator Power* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Generator Power	
Overload Protection	
Load Control	
Reverse Power	
Low Load	

2.7.5.1 OVERLOAD PROTECTION

Overload	Prote	ection		
Overload P	rotectio	n		
Enable 🔽				
Action	Shutdov	m 🔻		
Trip	- 100	% —	200	KVV
Return	÷ 90	%	180	KVV.
Delay	5s]=		

Parameter	Description
Overload Protection	\square = Overload Protection alarm is disabled. \square = The <i>kW Overload Alarm</i> activates when the kW level exceeds the <i>Trip</i> setting for longer than the configured <i>Delay</i> time.
Action	Select the action for the <i>kW Overload Alarm:</i> Electrical Trip Indication Shutdown Warning

2.7.5.2 LOAD CONTROL

Load Control Dummy Load Control Enable 🖉 Outputs in Scheme	<u>* 1</u>	Click to enable or disable the option. The relevant values below appear greyed out if the alarm is disabled.
Trip	÷ 20 %	40 KVV
Trip Delay	5s -	
Return	÷ 50 %	= 100 K/V
Return Delay	5s 📲 🔨	_
		Click and drag to
Load Shedding Control		change the setting.
Enable 🔽		
Outputs in Scheme	<u>*</u> 1	
Outputs at Start	<u> </u>	
Trip	* 80 %	= 160 K/V
Trip Delay	5s -	_
Return	÷ 70 %	= 140 KVV
Return Delay	5s -	_
Transfer Time / Load Delay	0.7s	

Parameter	Description		
Dummy Load Control	 Provides control of configurable outputs set to <i>Dummy Load Control</i>. □ = Dummy Load Control is disabled. ☑ = The module monitors the load and controls outputs configured to <i>Dummy Load Control (1-5)</i> 		
Outputs in Scheme	The amount of Dummy Load Control outputs that are included in the function.		
Trip / Trip Delay	When the load level is below the <i>Trip</i> setting for the duration of the <i>Trip Delay</i> , then the 'next' output configured to <i>Dummy Load Control</i> is activated (max 5)		
Return / Return Delay	When the load level rises above the <i>Return</i> level for the duration of the <i>Return Delay</i> , then the 'highest numbered' output configured to <i>Dummy Load Control</i> is deactivated and the timer is reset.		
Load Shedding Control	 Provides control of configurable outputs set to <i>Load shedding control</i>. □ = Load Shedding Control is disabled. ☑ = The module monitors the load and controls any outputs configured to <i>Load Shedding Control (1-5)</i> 		
Outputs in Scheme	The number of outputs (max 5) that is included in the function.		
Outputs at Start	The number of outputs configured to <i>Load Shedding Control 1-5</i> that are energised when the set is required to take load. The <i>Transfer Delay / Load Delay</i> timer begins. At the end of this timer, the generator load switch is closed – The generator is placed on load.		
Trip / Trip Delay	When the load level is above the <i>Trip</i> setting for the duration of the <i>Trip Delay</i> , then the 'next' output configured to <i>Load Shedding Control</i> is activated (max 5)		
Return / Return Delay	When the load level is below the <i>Return</i> setting for the duration of the <i>Return Delay</i> , then the 'highest numbered' output configured to <i>Load Shedding Control</i> is deactivated and the timer is reset.		
Transfer Time / Load Delay	The time between closing the <i>Load Shedding Control</i> outputs (<i>Outputs at Start</i>) and closing the generator load switching device.		

2.7.5.3 REVERSE POWER

Reverse Power	Click to enable or disable the option.
Reverse Power Alarm	The relevant values below appear
Enabled V Action Indication	<i>greyed out</i> if the alarm is disabled.
Trip 💠 50 kw D Delay 1.5s	

Parameter	Description
Reverse Power	\Box = Generator Reverse Power Alarm is disabled.
IEEE 37.2 – 32	Image: The Generator Reverse Power Alarm activates when the reverse power
Directional Power	exceeds the Reverse Power Trip setting longer than the configured Delay time.
Relay	This is used to protect against backfeed from electric motors when mechanically
	overpowered.
Action	Select the action for the Reverse Power Alarm:
	Electrical Trip
	Indication
	Shutdown
	Warning

2.7.5.4 LOW LOAD

Low Load			
Low Load Alarn	n		
Enabled			
Description	Low Load		
Action	Warning	-	
Trip	÷ 30	%]
Return	÷ 40	%]
Delay	1m]

Parameter	Description
Enabled	\Box = Low Load Alarm is disabled.
	☑= The Low Load Alarm activates when the generator power drops below the
	configured <i>Trip</i> setting longer than the configured <i>Delay</i> time.
	This is used to prevent the engine from running at very low load levels.
Description	Enter the LCD text that shows up on the display when this alarm activates
Action	Select the action for the Low Load Alarm:
	Electrical Trip
	Indication
	Shutdown
	Warning
Trip	Set the percentage of total power at which the Low Load Alarm is activated
Return	The Return level is only used for the Warning Action.
	When the load returns to above this percentage level of the total power, the
	Warning alarm is reset.
Delay	Set the amount of time before the Low Load Alarm activates.

2.7.6 AVR

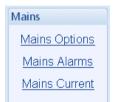
AVR	
Positive VAr	
Pre-alarm ♥ Trip Return Alarm ♥ Action Trip Delay	
Negative VAr	
Pre-alarm Trip Return Alarm ☑	25 % 20 %
Action Trip Delay	Electrical Trip ³⁵ % 1s

Parameter	Description
AVR	\Box = Alarms are disabled
	\mathbf{V} = The module monitors the Positive & Negative VAr levels and provides an alarm
	when the level exceeds the Trip setting longer than the configured Delay setting.
Action	Select the action for the Reverse Power Alarm:
	Electrical Trip
	Shutdown

2.8 MAINS

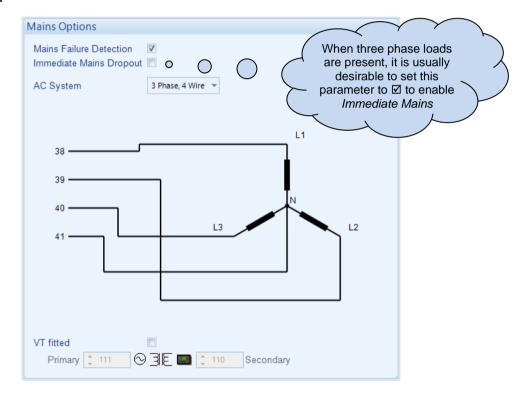


The *Mains* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



2.8.1 MAINS OPTIONS

Mains Options



Parameters are detailed overleaf...

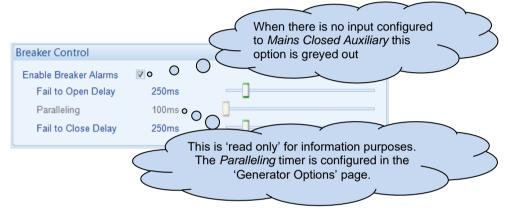
Doromotor	Description		
Parameter			
Mains Failure	\Box = The module ignores the status of the mains supply.		
Detection	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = The module monitors the mains supply and use this status for automatically starting		
	and stopping the set in auto mode.		
Immediate Mains	\Box = Upon mains failure, the mains load switch is kept closed until the generator is up to		
Dropout	speed and volts.		
	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = Upon mains failure, the mains load switch is opened immediately, subject to the		
	setting of the <i>mains transient</i> timer.		
AC System			
	ONOTE: It is not possible to write the configuration to the module if the		
E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E	Closed Transition option is enabled and the AC Systems are not the same		
	in the Generator and Mains Options.		
	ANOTE: It is not possible to write the configuration to the module if the		
	CT Location is set to Load and the AC System in the Generator Options		
	and in the Mains Options are not the same.		
	<u> </u>		
	The AC System of the mains is fixed to the same setting as the generator		
	The AC System of the mains is fixed to the same setting as the generator.		
	These settings are used to detail the type of AC system to which the module is		
	connected:		
	2 Phase, 3 Wire L1 - L2		
	2 Phase, 3 Wire L1 - L3		
	3 Phase, 3 Wire		
	3 Phase, 4 Wire		
	3 Phase, 4 Wire Delta L1 - N - L2		
	3 Phase, 4 Wire Delta L1 - N - L3		
	3 Phase, 4 Wire Delta L2 - N - L3		
	Single Phase, 2 Wire		
	Single Phase, 3 Wire L1 - L2		
	Single Phase, 3 Wire L1 - L3		
VTs	= The voltage sensing to the controller is direct from the Mains		
	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = The voltage sensing to the controller is via Voltage Transformers (VTs or PTs)		
	This is used to step down the generated voltage to be within the controller voltage		
	specifications.		
	By entering the Primary and Secondary voltages of the transformer, the controller		
	displays the Primary voltage rather than the actual measured voltage.		
	This is typically used to interface the DSE module to high voltage systems (i.e. 11 kV)		
L			

Mains Phase Rotation Alarm

Phase Rotation	Mains Phase Rotation Alarm		

Parameter	Description
Mains Phase	\Box = Mains phase rotation is not checked.
Rotation	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = A mains failure is detected when the measured phase rotation is not as configured.
IEEE 37.2 – 47	
Phase Sequence	
Relay	

Breaker Control



Parameter	Description
Enable Breaker Alarms	 □ = Alarm is disabled ☑ = The Mains Fail To Close Alarm and the Mains Fail To Open Alarm are enabled. During the mains closure process, when the Close Mains output is activated, if the configured Mains Closed Auxiliary digital input does not become active within the Mains Fail To Close Delay timer, the Mains Fail to Close alarm is activated. Or, during the mains opening process, when the Close Mains output is deactivated, if the configured Mains Closed Auxiliary digital input does not become active within the Mains Fail To Close Delay timer, the Mains Fail to Close alarm is activated.

Mains Rating

Mains Rating		
Full Load Rating	÷ 192	kw 🔤
Full KVAr Rating	÷ 144	kVAr

Parameter	Description
Mains Rating	The Mains Rating is utilised to show the Mains load percentage in the DSE Scada Suite. The Mains kW and kVAr rating must be correctly set. The values you set here are the kW, and kVAr, NOT the kVA, or PF !

2.8.2 MAINS ALARMS

Mains A Voltage A Under Vo Trip Return Over Volt Return Trip	larms Itage ↓ 184 V PhN ↓ 207 V PhN ↓	Click to enable or disable the alarms. The relevant values below appears greyed out if the alarm is disabled. 207V PhN 253V PhN 276V PhN
Ттір	quency ♥ \$\$45.0 Hz \$\$48.0 Hz \$\$100 Hz	Click and drag to change the setting.
Alarm Mains Under Voltage IEEE 37.2 – 27 AC Undervoltage Relay	I=I=I designation □ = Mains Under Voltage detection is disabled ☑ = Mains Under Voltage gives an alarm in the end below the configured Under Voltage Trip value. □ adjustable to suit the application. The alarm is rewithin limits when the mains voltage rises above Return level. □ = Mains Over Voltage detection is disabled	The Under Voltage Trip value is used and the mains is considered
IEEE 37.2 – 59 AC Overvoltage Relay	\mathbf{Z} = Mains Over Voltage detection is disabled \mathbf{Z} = Mains Over Voltage gives an alarm in the evaluation above the configured <i>Over Voltage Trip</i> value. The adjustable to suit the application. The alarm is rewithin limits when the mains voltage falls below the <i>Return</i> level.	he Over Voltage Trip value is est and the mains is considered
Mains Under Frequency IEEE 37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay	□ = Mains Under Frequency detection is disable	ne event of the mains frequency <i>ip</i> value. The <i>Under Frequency</i> ne alarm is reset and the mains is
Mains Over Frequency IEEE 37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay	□ = Mains Over Frequency detection is disabled	e event of the mains frequency value. The <i>Over Frequency Trip</i> arm is reset and the mains is

2.8.3 MAINS CURRENT

NOTE: Mains Current Alarms are provided on DSE7420 MKII modules only when the Current Transformers are fitted into the 'load leg'.

NOTE: These alarms are described fully in the section entitled *Generator Current Alarms* elsewhere in this manual.

Mains Current			
Mains Current Options			
CT Primary (L1,L2,L3,N) Full Load Rating Earth CT Primary			
Overcurrent Alarm			
Immediate Warning IDMT Alarm Trip Time Multiplier Action	✓ ✓ ↓ 100 % 500 A ↓ 36 Electrical Trip ▼		
Short Circuit			
Enabled Action Trip + 200 % Time Multiplier	✓ Electrical Trip ✓ 1000 A ↓ 0.01		
Earth Fault			
Enable Action Trip Level Time Multiplier	► Shutdown ► 50.0 A		

2.9 ENGINE

The *Engine* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Engine		
Engine Options		
ECU (ECM)		
Oil Pressure		
Coolant Temperature		
Fuel Options		
DEF Level		
Gas Engine Options		
Cranking		
Speed Sensing		
Speed Settings		
Plant Battery		
Engine Icon Displays		

2.9.1 ENGINE OPTIONS

ECU (ECM) Options

ECU (ECM) Options		/	
Engine Type	Cummins CM2250	•	These items are read only and not
Enhanced J1939 Alternative Engine Speed			adjustable. To change these items, visit the
Modbus Engine Comms Port Disable ECM Speed Control	RS485 Port	-	<i>Module Application</i> menu.
Disable Com opeed control			

Parameter	Description
Disable ECM Speed	Disables speed control by the DSE module. Useful when an external device (i.e.
Control	remote speed potentiometer) is used to control engine speed.

Miscellaneous Options

NOTE: For a full list of the J1939-75 alarms and instrumentation, refer to DSE Publication: 057-263 DSE7410 MKII & DSE7420 MKII Operator Manual which is found on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com

Miscellaneous Options	
J1939-75 Instrumentation Enable	
J1939-75 Alarms Enable	
CAN source address (instrumentation)	÷ 44

Parameter	Description
J1939-75 Instrumentation	Allows the DSE module to be interrogated by another CAN device and transfer
Enable	the generator set instrumentation over J1939 link.
J1939-75 Alarms Enable	Allows the DSE module to be interrogated by another CAN device and transfer
	the alarms over J1939 link.
CAN Source Address	Set the CAN Source Address for the DSE module over which other CANbus
(Instrumentation)	devices read the generator set instrumentation.

Startup Options

Startup Options	
Start Attempts	÷ 3

Parameter	Description
Start Attempts	The number of starting attempts the module makes. If the module does not detect that the engine has fired before the end of the <i>Cranking Time</i> , then the current start attempt is cancelled and the <i>Crank Rest</i> time takes place before the next crank attempt begins. If, after all configured <i>start attempts</i> , the engine is not detected as running, the <i>Fail to Start</i> shutdown alarm is generated. The engine is detected as running by checking all methods of <i>Crank Disconnect</i> . For
	further details, see the section entitled Crank Disconnect elsewhere in this document.

Pre-Heat

ONOTE: For this feature to have effect, configure a digital output for *Pre-Heat.*

NOTE: Depending on *Engine Type* configuration, this is controlled direct by the ECU (ECM).



Parameter	Description
Enabled	\Box = Pre-heat is disabled.
	✓ = When the Coolant Temperature is below the configured On level, the Pre-Heat digital output is activated for the set Duration of time before cranking.
On	Set the coolant temperature below which the pre-heat is activated.
Duration	Set the time delay during which the Pre-Heat digital output remains active before cranking

2.9.1.1 POST-HEAT

ONOTE: For this feature to have effect, configure a digital output for *Pre-Heat.*

NOTE: Depending on *Engine Type* configuration, this is controlled direct by the ECU (ECM).

Post-heat				
Enabled		-		
On	÷ 50	°C	 <u> </u>	122 °F
Duration	0s			

Parameter	Description
Enabled	 = Post-heat is disabled. = When the <i>Coolant Temperature</i> is below the configured <i>On</i> level, the <i>Pre-Heat</i> digital output is activated for the set <i>Duration</i> of time after cranking and before the set is considered available.
On	Set the coolant temperature below which the pre-heat is activated.
Duration	Set the time delay during which the <i>Pre-Heat</i> digital output remains active after cranking and before the engine is considered available.

2.9.2 ECU (ECM)

The *ECU (ECM)* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



2.9.2.1 ECU (ECM) OPTIONS

Engine Hours

Engine Hours	
Module to Record Engine Hours	

Parameter	Description
Module to Record Engine	When enabled, DSE module counts Engine Run Hours.
Hours	When disabled, Engine ECU (ECM) provides Run Hours.

DPF Regeneration Control

DPF Regeneration Control	
Allow Non-Mission Regeneration	

Parameter	Description
DPF Regeneration Control	Available for ECUs (ECM) which require the engine speed to drop during a manual regeneration cycle. During this time, the generator is not available to supply power and the under speed and under frequency alarms are not active.

Speed Switch

NOTE: Depending on the *Engint Type* selected, the *Speed Switch* options vary to indicate certain speed switch methods such as disabling the speed switch.

	Speed Switch	
	Enable	Default Dataset ECU 💌
Parameter Speed Switch	(ECM). Sel control met Available s 0: CAN 0 1: CAN 0 2: Default 3: ECU A 4: ECU A 5: ECU C 6: ECU F	e method of speed control over CANbus when supported by the ECU ection needs to match the ECU (ECM) calibration for the speed

Example:

For some Volvo *Engine Types*, the *Speed Switch* indicates specific options as shown below.

Speed Switch	ı		
Enable		Always	•

Parameter	Description
Speed Switch Enable	Defines the method of speed control over CANbus when supported by the Volvo ECU (ECM). Selection needs to match the ECU (ECM) calibration for the speed control method. Available speed control methods to choose from: <i>Always</i> <i>Never</i> <i>On Change</i>

ECU Wakeup

ECU Wakeup		
Enable		
Periodic Wakeup Time	1h]
Coolant Measurement Persistence		

Parameter	Description
ECU Wakeup Enable	 Option is disabled. W = When the engine is stopped, the DSE module sends a wakeup signal to the ECU (ECM) and keeps it powered up for the ECU Override time (configured in Start Timers) to read the ECU (ECM) parameters. This is periodically repeated depending on the configured Periodic Wakeup Time.
Coolant Measurement Persistence	A NOTE: Available only when <i>ECU Wakeup</i> is enabled.
	 = Option is disabled. = The Coolant Temperature measurement is used for the Coolant Temperature Control.

ECU (ECM) Startup Delay

ECU (ECM) Startup Delay		
Enable	20	
Delay	2s	

Parameter	Description
ECU StartUp Delay	 = Option is disabled. = When the engine has to start, the DSE module sends the wakeup signal to the ECU (ECM) before activating the <i>Fuel Relay, Start Relay</i> outputs, or sending
	the start signal by CAN message, and waits for the ECU to respond before sending the start request. If the ECU (ECM) doesn't respond within the <i>Delay</i> time, the module activates the <i>ECU Start Fail</i> alarm.

Droop

Droop		
Enable		
	\$ 4.0 %	

Parameter	Description
Droop	A NOTE: Droop options are only available where supported by the Engine ECU (ECM) over the CAN or MODBUS datalink. Contact the engine manufacturer for further details.
	 = Engine droop is not enabled. = Where supported by the electronic engine ECU (ECM), the module enables droop in the engine ECU (ECM) governor at the configured percentage.

SPN Ignore List

N Ignore	e List					
	SPN	FMI			SPN	FMI
1 🔽	÷ 8	Any	*	6 🔳	* *	-
2 🔽	÷ 12	Any	*	7 🔳	* *	· ·
3 🔽	÷ 52	Any	*	8 🔳	÷	-
4 🔳	÷		-	9 🔳	÷	-
5 🔳	÷		-	10 🔳	÷	-

Parameter	Description
SPN Ignore List	Choose the specific SPN for the module to ignore. The module allows the engine to keep running when the ignored SPN occurs; however, depending on the severity, the engine shuts down based on the ECU (ECM) calibration. This is used to mask certain indications or warnings on the ECU (ECM) and not display them on the DSE module.

Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous	
CAN source address (engine messages)	÷ 220

Parameter	Description
CAN Source Address (Engine Messages)	Set the CAN Source Address the DSE module uses to communicate with the engine's ECU over the CANbus connection.
	When an ECU <i>Engine Type</i> is selected in the <i>Application</i> section, the <i>CAN Source Address</i> is automatically configured to suit the engine ECU's default requirement. However in some cases a change is required depending on the ECU's configuration, contact the engine manufacturer for further details.

2.9.2.2 ECU (ECM) ALARMS

NOTE: This section is only available when the module is connected to an ECU.

The *ECU (ECM)* Alarms section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

ECU (ECM) Alarms
ECU (ECM) Data Fail
DM1 Signals
Inlet Temperature
Advanced

2.9.2.2.1 ECU (ECM) DATA FAIL

ECU (ECM) Data	Fail	
Action	Shutdown	•
Arming	Engine Protection Activation	•
Activation Delay	0s 📘	

Parameter	Description
ECU (ECM) Data Fail	Provides protection against failure of the ECU (ECM) CAN data link.
	The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> for more information: <i>None Electrical Trip Shutdown Warning</i>
Arming	Select when the CAN ECU (ECM) Data Fail alarm is active. Options are as follows: Always: The alarm is active at anytime the CAN Link is lost Engine Protection Activation: The alarm is monitored after the engine is running and the oil pressure engine protection is in a 'healthy' state, until the engine stops. From Safety On: Active only after the Safety On delay timer From Starting: Active only after the Crank Relay is energised Loading Alarms Activation: The alarm is monitored when the generator voltage and frequency are above their Loading levels. Never: Alarm is disabled When Stationary: Active only when the engine is not running
Activation Delay	The amount of time before the module activates the CAN ECU (ECM) Data Fail after a failure.

2.9.2.2.2 DM1 SIGNALS

NOTE: Configuration of parameters in this section only has effect when the ECU (ECM) supports these features.

ANOTE: Configuration of the *Alarm Action* in this section defines the DSE module response to the CAN message; however, the ECU (ECM) still shuts down the engine depending on the alarm severity.

DM1 signals are messages from the CAN (ECM) ECU. The following parameters allows configuration of how the DSE module responds to these messages.

ECU Amber

E	ECU Amber		
	Action	Warning	-
	Arming	Always	•
	Activation Delay	0s	

Parameter	Description
ECU Amber Action	The action the DSE module takes when receiving and ECU Amber fault condition. The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> for more information: <i>None</i> <i>Electrical Trip</i> <i>Shutdown</i> <i>Warning</i>
Arming	Select when the DSE module activates it <i>ECU Amber</i> alarm. Options are as follows, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document: <i>Always</i> Engine Protection Activation <i>From Safety On</i> <i>From Starting</i> <i>Loading Alarms Activation</i> <i>Never</i> <i>When Stationary</i>
Activation Delay	The amount of time before the module activates the <i>ECU Amber</i> alarm after a receiving an ECU Amber fault condition from the ECU.

ECU Red

ECU Red	
Action	Shutdown 🔻
Arming	From Safety On 💌
Activation Delay	0s 🚺

Parameter	Description
ECU Red Action	The action the DSE module takes when receiving and ECU Red fault condition. The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> for more information: <i>None</i> <i>Electrical Trip</i> <i>Shutdown</i> <i>Warning</i>
Arming	Select when the DSE module activates it <i>ECU Red</i> alarm. Options are as follows, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document: <i>Always</i> Engine Protection Activation <i>From Safety On</i> <i>From Starting</i> <i>Loading Alarms Activation</i> <i>Never</i> <i>When Stationary</i>
Activation Delay	The amount of time before the module activates the <i>ECU Red</i> alarm after a receiving an ECU Red fault condition from the ECU.

Editing the Configuration

ECU Malfunction

ſ	ECU Malfunction		
	Action	Warning	•
	Arming	Always	•
	Activation Delay	0s	

Parameter	Description
ECU Malfunction	The action the DSE module takes when receiving and ECU Malfunction fault
Action	condition.
	The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> for more
	information:
	None
	Electrical Trip
	Shutdown
	Warning
Arming	Select when the DSE module activates it ECU Malfunction alarm.
	Options are as follows, see the section entitled Alarm Arming elsewhere in this
	document:
	Always
	Engine Protection Activation
	From Safety On
	From Starting
	Loading Alarms Activation
	Never
	When Stationary
Activation Delay	The amount of time before the module activates the ECU Malfunction alarm after a
	receiving an ECU Malfunction fault condition from the ECU.

ECU Protect

ECU Protect	
Action	Warning 👻
Arming	From Safety On 💌
Activation Delay	0s 🔲

Parameter	Description
ECU Protect Action	The action the DSE module takes when receiving and ECU Protect fault condition. The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> for more information: <i>None</i> <i>Electrical Trip</i> <i>Shutdown</i> <i>Warning</i>
Arming	Select when the DSE module activates it <i>ECU Protect</i> alarm. Options are as follows, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document: <i>Always</i> Engine Protection Activation <i>From Safety On</i> <i>From Starting</i> <i>Loading Alarms Activation</i> <i>Never</i> <i>When Stationary</i>
Activation Delay	The amount of time before the module activates the <i>ECU Protect</i> alarm after a receiving an ECU Protect fault condition from the ECU.

2.9.2.2.3 INLET TEMPERATURE

Provides inlet temperature alarms when the module is used in conjunction with electronic (ECU) engines that support the reading of inlet temperature.

ſ	nlet Temperature Alarms			
	Alarm			
	Action	Shutdown 🔻		
	Trip	♀ 95 °C 203 °F		
	Pre-Alarm			
	Trip	\$85 °C	— 185 °F	
	Return	€ 80 °C	— 176 °F	

Parameter	Description
Inlet Temperature Alarm	A NOTE: The feature is only available when an electronic engine is selected.
	□ = Disable the alarm
	\square = Inlet Temperature Alarm is activated when the Inlet Temperature sent from the ECU rise above the Trip level.
Action	Select the type of alarm required from the list:
	Electrical Trip
	Shutdown
	For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.
Inlet Temperature Pre-	\Box = The alarm is disabled.
Alarm	☑ = Inlet Temperature Pre-Alarm is activated when the Inlet Temperature sent
	from the ECU is above the configured <i>Trip</i> level The Pre-Alarm is deactivated when the <i>Inlet Temperature</i> falls below the <i>Return</i> level.

2.9.2.2.4 ADVANCED

NOTE: Configuration of parameters in this section only has effect when the ECU (ECM) supports the features.

Allows configuration of selected additional CAN messages from the engine ECU (ECM).

DPTC Filter

DPTC Filter	
Enabled	
Action	Warning 👻
Arming	From Safety On 🔻

Devementer	
Parameter DPTC Filter Enabled	 Description □ = The DSE module's DPTC Filter alarm is disabled, it does not act upon any DPTC Filter fault conditions from the ECU. ☑ = The DSE module's DPTC Filter alarm is enabled. The action the DSE module takes when receiving a DPTC Filter fault condition from the ECU. The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled Alarm Types The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled Alarm Types for more information: Electrical Trip Indication Shutdown Warning
Arming	Select when the DSE module activates its <i>DPTC Filter</i> alarm. Options are as follows, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document: <i>Always</i> Engine Protection Activation <i>From Safety On</i> <i>From Starting</i> <i>Loading Alarms Activation</i> <i>When Stationary</i>

HEST Active

HEST Active	
Enabled	
Action	Warning 🔻
Arming	From Safety On 🔻

Parameter	Description	
HEST Active Enabled		
Arming	Select when the DSE module activates its <i>HEST</i> alarm. Options are as follows, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document: <i>Always</i> Engine Protection Activation <i>From Safety On</i> <i>From Starting</i> <i>Loading Alarms Activation</i> <i>When Stationary</i>	

DEF Level

DEF Level	
Enabled	7
Action	Warning 👻
Arming	From Safety On 👻
Activation Dela	ay Os

Parameter DEF Level Enabled	 Description □ = The DSE module's <i>DEF Level</i> alarm is disabled, it does not act upon any DEF Level fault conditions from the ECU. ☑ = The DSE module's <i>DEF Level</i> alarm is enabled. The action the DSE module takes when receiving a DEF Level fault condition from the ECU. The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> for more information: <i>Electrical Trip</i> <i>Shutdown</i> <i>Warning</i>
Arming	Select when the DSE module activates its <i>DEF Level</i> alarm. Options are as follows, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document: <i>Always</i> Engine Protection Activation <i>From Safety On</i> <i>From Starting</i> <i>Loading Alarms Activation</i> <i>When Stationary</i>
Activation Delay	The amount of time before the module activates the <i>DEF Level</i> alarm after a receiving a DEF Level fault condition from the ECU.

Editing the Configuration

SCR Inducement

Enabled Action Arming Arming Activation Delay 0s	SCR Inducement	
Arming From Safety On 🔻	Enabled 🛛	
	Action	Warning 👻
	Arming	From Safety On 🔻
	Ŭ	

Parameter	Description		
SCR Inducement	□ = The DSE module's SCR Inducement alarm is disabled, it does not act upon any		
Enabled	SCR Inducement fault conditions from the ECU.		
	\mathbf{Z} = The DSE module's SCR Inducement alarm is enabled. The action the DSE		
	module takes when receiving a SCR Inducement fault condition from the ECU.		
	The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> The alarm action		
	list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> for more information:		
	Electrical Trip		
	Shutdown		
Warning			
Arming	Select when the DSE module activates its SCR Inducement alarm.		
Options are as follows, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in document:			
	Engine Protection Activation		
	From Safety On		
	From Starting		
	Loading Alarms Activation		
	When Stationary		
Activation Delay	The amount of time before the module activates the SCR Inducement alarm after a		
	receiving a SCR Inducement fault condition from the ECU.		

2.9.3 OIL PRESSURE

NOTE: The DSE module reads oil pressure from the ECU (ECM) if the selected Engine Application supports it. In these cases, Analogue Input A is configured as Flexible Analogue or Digital Input. Configuration of Flexible Analogue Inputs and Digital Inputs is detailed elsewhere in this document.

Input Type



Parameter	Description
Input Type	Select the sensor type and curve from a pre-defined list or create a user-defined curve
	Resistive: for sensors with maximum range of 0 Ω to 480 Ω
	<i>Current:</i> for sensors with maximum range of 0 mA to 20 mA
	<i>Voltage:</i> for sensors with maximum range of 0 V to 10 V

Sensor Open Circuit Alarm

Sensor Open Circuit Alarm	
Enable Alarm 🔽	

Parameter	Description
Enable Alarm	 = Alarm is disabled. = The Low Oil Pressure Open Circuit Alarm is active when the module detects an open circuit when the sensor is disconnected

Low Oil Pressure Alarms

Low Oil Press	sure Alarms		
Shutdown Trip	✓ 1.03	Bar —	103 kPa, 14.94 PSI
Pre-Alarm Trip	♥	Bar —	124 kPa, 17.98 PSI
Return	1.38	Bar	138 kPa, 20.02 PSI

Parameter	Description	
Low Oil Pressure	Alarm is disabled.	
Shutdown	☑ = The Low Oil Pressure Shutdown Alarm is active when the measured oil pressure	
	drops below the configured <i>Trip</i> level.	
Low Oil Pressure	Alarm is disabled.	
Pre-Alarm	☑ = The Low Oil Pressure Warning Alarm is active when the measured oil pressure	
	drops below the configured <i>Trip</i> level. The warning is automatically reset when the oil pressure increases above the configured <i>Return</i> level.	

2.9.4 COOLANT TEMPERATURE

The *Coolant Temperature* page is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Coolant Temperature

Coolant Temperature Alarms

Coolant Temperature Control

2.9.4.1 COOLANT TEMPERATURE ALARM

ANOTE: The DSE module reads oil pressure from the ECU (ECM) if the selected Engine Application supports it. In these cases, Analogue Input B is configured as Flexible Analogue or Digital Input. Configuration of Flexible Analogue Inputs and Digital Inputs is detailed elsewhere in this document.

Input Type

	Input Type VDO 120 °C	Click to edit the sensor curve. See section entitled <i>Editing</i> <i>The Sensor Curve</i> .
Parameter Input Type	Description Select the sensor type and curve from a pre-defined list or create a user-defined curve Resistive: for sensors with maximum range of 0 Ω to 480 Ω Current: for sensors with maximum range of 0 mA to 20 mA Voltage: for sensors with maximum range of 0 V to 10 V	

Sensor Open Circuit Alarm

Sensor Open Circuit Alarm	
Enable Alarm 🗵	

Parameter	Description	
Enable Alarm	 = Alarm is disabled. = The Coolant Temperature Open Circuit Alarm is active when the module detects an open circuit when the sensor is disconnected 	

Editing the Configuration

Low Coolant Temperature Alarms

Low Coolant Te	mperatur	re Alarms
Pre-Alarm]	
Trip	- 70	°C 158 °F
Return	- 75	°C 167 °F

Parameter	Description
Low Coolant	= Alarm is disabled.
Temperature	☑ = The Low Coolant Temperature Warning Alarm is active when the measured coolant
Pre-Alarm	temperature falls below the configured Trip level. The Warning is automatically reset
	when the coolant temperature rises above the configured Return level.

High Coolant Temperature Alarms

High Coolant Ter	nperature Alarms	
Pre-Alarm 🛛	▲ 88 °C	190 °F
Trip	¢ 90 °C	190 P
Electrical Trip 📝 Trip	\$ 92 °C	198 °F
Shutdown 📝 Trip	♀ 95 °C	203 °F

Parameter	Description
High Coolant	□ = Alarm is disabled.
Temperature Pre-	\blacksquare = The High Coolant Temperature Warning Alarm is active when the measured
Alarm	coolant temperature rises above the configured Trip level. The Warning is automatically
	reset when the coolant temperature falls below the configured Return level.
High Coolant	□ = Alarm is disabled.
Temperature	☑ = The High Coolant Temperature Controlled Shutdown Alarm is active when the
Electrical Trip	measured coolant temperature rises above the configured Trip level.
High Coolant	The High Coolant Temperature Shutdown Alarm is active when the measured coolant
Temperature	temperature rises above the configured Trip level.
Shutdown	

2.9.4.2 COOLANT TEMPERATURE CONTROL

Coolant Heater Control

Coolant	Coolant Heater Control			
Enable	V			
On	‡ 50 ℃ =			— 122 °F
Off	‡ 55 °C —			— 131 °F

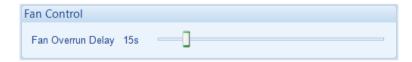
Parameter	Description
Coolant Heater Control	= Coolant Heater Control function is disabled
	\square = The digital output configured to <i>Coolant Heater Control</i> is energised when the engine coolant temperature falls below the configured <i>On</i> level. This is designed to control an external engine heater. When the coolant temperature rises above the configured <i>Off</i> level, the digital output is de-energised.

Coolant Cooler Control

ſ	Coolant Cooler Control	
	Enable 🗹	
	Off 1 70 °C	— 158 °F
	On 🗘 75 °C	167 °F
	Disable when set not available	

Parameter	Description	
Coolant Cooler Control Enable	 □ = Coolant Cooler Control function is disabled ☑ = The digital output configured to <i>Coolant Cooler Control</i> is energised when the 	
	engine coolant temperature exceeds the configured On level.	
	This is designed to control an external engine cooling system, for instance an additional cooling fan.	
	When the coolant temperature falls below the configured <i>Off</i> level, the digital output is then de-energised.	
Disable When Set Not	= The Coolant Cooler Control operates as normal.	
Available	\mathbf{Z} = The Coolant Cooler Control operates only when the generator is running.	

Fan Control



Parameter	Description
Fan Control	An output configured to <i>Fan Control</i> energises when the engine becomes available (up to speed). This output is designed to control an external cooling fan. When the engine stops, the cooling fan remains running for the duration of the <i>Fan Overrun Delay.</i>

2.9.5 FUEL OPTIONS

The *Fuel Level* page is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Fuel Level

Fuel Control and Monitoring

Fuel Level Alarms

Advanced Alarms

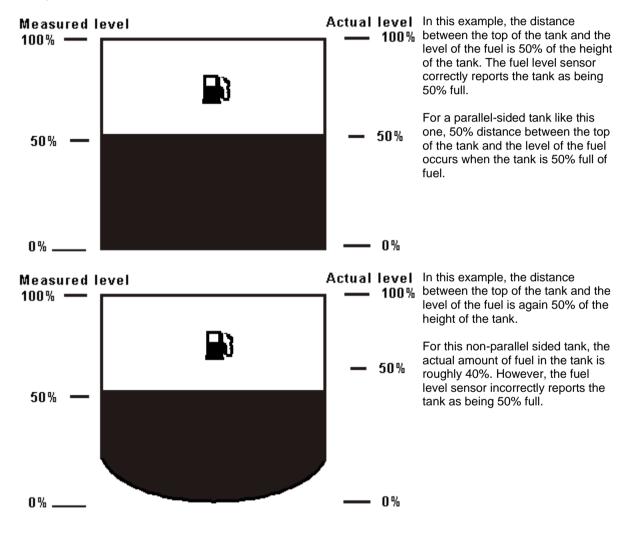
Fuel Use and Efficiency

2.9.5.1 FUEL CONTROL AND MONITORING

Input Type

	Input Type	Click to edit the sensor curve.	
	VDO Ohm range (10-180) - Edit	See section entitled <i>Editing</i> <i>The Sensor Curve</i> .	
Parameter	Description		
Input Type	Select the sensor type and curve from a pre-defined list or create a user-defined curve		

In the case of a parallel sided fuel tank, an accurate measure of the fuel level is easily made, however this is not the case with non-parallel sided fuel tanks. Alteration to the fuel level sensor curve is required for non-parallel sided to attain more accurate level indication. This is because a fuel level sensor measures the distance between the top of the tank and the fuel level.



Fuel Pump Control

Fuel Pump Con	trol	
Enable	V	
On	2 5	%
Off	- 75	%

Parameter	Description
Fuel Pump Control	= Fuel Pump Control is disabled.
Enable	\square = Allows the module to control an external fuel pump to transfer fuel from a bulk tank to the day tank. A digital output configured for <i>Fuel Pump Control</i> energises when the fuel level falls below the configured <i>On</i> setting and de-energises when the fuel level exceeds the configured <i>Off</i> setting.

Fuel Monitoring

Fuel Monitoring	
Fuel Tank Size	1000 Litres
Logging Interval	8h
Dial Out On Logging SMS Enabled	
SMS interval every	1 logs
Stable Timer	0.5s
Change Indicating Filling	1 %
Change Indicating Stable	1 %

NOTE: Sending events by SMS is only available when the module is configured to communicate to a supported modem by RS232. Refer to section entitled *RS232 Port* elsewhere in this document for further details.

Parameter	Description			
Fuel Tank Size	Select the tank size and the units for the module's display:			
	Imperial Gallons			
	Litres			
	US Gallons			
Logging Interval	The interval at which the fuel level is stored in the event log.			
Dial Out on	= Dial Out on Logging is disabled.			
Logging	✓ = Dial Out on Logging is enabled. When the <i>Fuel Level</i> is recorded in the module's			
	event log, the module dials the pre-configured number of a PC.			
SMS Enabled	= Fuel Level Values are not sent by SMS message.			
	\blacksquare = The value of the Fuel Level is sent by SMS message at the configured SMS			
	Interval based on the Logging Interval.			
Stable Timer	The controller maintains a rolling record of the fuel level percentage for the duration of			
	the Stable Timer.			
	When the rolling record of the fuel level percentage indicates that the fuel level has			
	increased more than the <i>Change Indicating Filling</i> during the <i>Stable Timer</i> , the controller			
	records a Fuel Filling Start event in its event log.			
	When the rolling record of the fuel level indicates that the fuel level has not changed			
	When the rolling record of the fuel level indicates that the fuel level has not changed more than the <i>Change Indicating Stable</i> during the <i>Stable Timer</i> , the controller records			
	a Fuel Filling Stop event in its event log.			

Parameter descriptions are continued overleaf...

Parameter	Description
Change Indicating Filling	When the fuel level increases at a rate higher than
Ũ	Change Indicating Filling
	Stable Timer
	Then a fuel fill start event is recorded into the event log. Depending on configuration this generates a dial out or SMS message.
	Example
	Stable Timer = 1 minute
	Change Indicating Filling = 3 %
	When the fuel level increases by more than 3% in 1 minute, a fuel fill event is recorded.
Change Indicating Stable	During filling, if the fuel level increases at a rate less than
	Change Indicating Stable
	Stable Timer
	then a fuel fill end event is recorded into the event log. Depending on configuration this generates a dial out or SMS message.
	Example:
	Stable Timer = 1 minute
	Change Indicating Stable = 2 %
	When the fuel level increases by less than 2% in 1 minute, a fuel fill end event is recorded.

Fuel Usage Alarm

Fuel Usage Alarm	
Enable	
Mode	Standard Mode 👻
Action	Warning Always Latched 🔹
Running Rate	10 % / Hr 👘
Stopped Rate	10 % / Hr 💶

Parameter	Description			
Fuel Usage Alarm	Provides an alarm to monitor the usage of the fuel. The alarm activates when the fuel level drops at a higher rate than the configured			
	<i>Running Rate</i> while the engine is running. Or if the fuel level drops at a higher rate than the configured <i>Stopped Rate</i> while the engine is stopped.			
	This alarm is provided to check for fuel leakage problems or potential fuel theft.			
Mode	Standard Mode: The fuel usage alarm activates when the fuel level decreases at a higher rate per hour than the configured <i>Running Rate</i> while the engine is running, or <i>Stopped Rate</i> while the engine is stopped.			
	Sampling Window: The fuel usage alarm activates when the fuel level decreases at a higher rate per <i>Sampling Window</i> than the configured <i>Running Rate</i> while the engine is running, or <i>Stopped Rate</i> while the engine is stopped.			

2.9.5.2 FUEL LEVEL ALARMS

Sensor Open Circuit Alarm

	Sensor Open Circuit Alarm Enable Alarm
Parameter	Description
Sensor Open Circuit Alarm	$\square = \text{Alarm is disabled.}$ $\square = \text{The Fuel Level Open Circuit Alarm is active when the module detects an}$

circuit when the sensor is disconnected

Low Fuel Level Alarms

Low Fuel Lev	/el Al	arms	
Alarm	1		
Action		Shutdown	•
Trip		÷ 25 %	
Delay		0s	0
Pre-Alarm	V		
Trip		÷ 30 %]
Return		÷ 40 %	
Delay		0s]

Parameter Low Fuel Level Alarm	 Description □ = Alarm is disabled. ☑ = The Low Fuel Level Alarm activates with the configured Action when the measured fuel level drops below the Trip setting for the configured Delay time. 	
Action	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.	
	Select the type of alarm required from the list: <i>Electrical Trip</i> <i>Shutdown</i>	
Low Fuel Level Pre-Alarm	 = Alarm is disabled. = The Low Fuel Level Pre-Alarm activates with the configured Action when the measured fuel level drops below the Low Pre-Alarm Trip setting for the configured Delay time. The pre-alarm is automatically reset when the fuel level exceeds the configured Low Pre-Alarm Return setting. 	

High Fuel Level Alarms

High Fuel Lev	el Alar	ms		
Pre-Alarm Return Trip Delay	V • • 0s		%	
Alarm Action Trip Delay		utdown 105	▼ %	

Parameter High Fuel Level Pre-Alarm	 Description □ = Alarm is disabled. ☑ = The High Fuel Level Pre-Alarm activates with the configured Action when the measured fuel level rises above the High Pre-Alarm Trip setting for the configured Delay time. The pre-alarm is automatically reset when the fuel level drops below the configured High Pre-Alarm Return setting.
High Fuel Level Alarm	\square = Alarm is disabled. \square = The High Fuel Level Alarm activates with the configured Action when the measured fuel level raises above the Trip setting for the configured Delay time.
Action	Select the type of alarm required from the list: Electrical Trip Shutdown

2.9.5.3 ADVANCED ALARMS

Water in Fuel

Water In Fuel		
Action	Warning	•
Arming	Always	•
Activation Delay	0s	

Parameter	Description
Action	The alarm activates when a <i>Water in Fuel</i> alarm is received from the engine ECU, or if a digital input configured for <i>Water in Fuel</i> actives for longer than the configured <i>Activation Delay</i> timer.
	The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> for more information:
	None
	Electrical Trip
	Shutdown
	Warning
Arming	Select when the alarm is active, see section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> for more information:
	Always
	Engine Protection Activation
	From Safety On
	From Starting
	Loading Alarms Activation
	Never
	When Stationary
	mich Stational y

Editing the Configuration

Fuel Tank Bund

uel Tank Bund		
Action	Warning	•
Arming	Always	•
Activation Delay	0s	0

D (
Parameter Action	Description The alarm goes active when a digital input configured for <i>Fuel Tank Bund Level High</i> activates for longer than the configured <i>Activation Delay</i> timer.
	The input is designed to connect to a level switch within the tank bund (sometimes known as the Fuel Retention Tank). This is used to detect fuel leaks and/or overflows.
	The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> for more information:
	None Electrical Trip Shutdown
	Warning
Arming	Select when the alarm is active, see section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> for more information:
	Always
	Engine Protection Activation
	From Safety On
	From Starting
	Loading Alarms Activation
	Never
	When Stationary

2.9.5.4 FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY

generator.

Engine Efficiency Curve

	Engine Efficiency Curve Engine Type Typical Diesel Engine + Edit
	Specific Gravity
Parameter	Description
Engine Type	Select the engine type from a pre-defined list or create a user-defined curve.
Specific Gravity	

Instrumentation Sources

Instrumentation Sources		
Instantaneous Fuel Consumption	Efficiency Curve	•
Trip Average Fuel Consumption	Efficiency Curve	-
Trip Fuel Usage	Efficiency Curve	-
Accumulated Fuel Usage	Efficiency Curve	-
Accumulated Fuel Osage	Eniciency curve	
Instantaneous Efficiency	Efficiency Curve	-
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	emercinely corre	
Trip Average Efficiency	Efficiency Curve	•
Estimate Run Time to Empty	Module Sensor	•

Parameter	Description
Instantaneous Fuel Consumption	Not Used: Instantaneous Fuel Consumption is not displayed Efficiency Curve: The DSE module calculates the Instantaneous Fuel Consumption as Litre/hour from Generator Total kW Percentage using the Efficiency Curve and Specific Gravity. Engine ECU: The DSE module reads the Instantaneous Fuel Consumption as Litre/hour from the engine ECU.
Trip Average Fuel Consumption	 Not Used: Trip Average Fuel Consumption is not displayed Efficiency Curve: The DSE module calculates the Trip Average Fuel Consumption as litre/hour over the current or last run from Generator Total kW Percentage using the Efficiency Curve and Specific Gravity. Engine ECU: The DSE module reads the Trip Average Fuel Consumption as litre/hour over the current or last run from the engine ECU. Module Sensor: The DSE module calculates the Trip Average Fuel Consumption as litre/hour over the current or last run from the change in fuel tank level using the Fuel Tank Size.
Trip Fuel Usage	 Not Used: Trip Fuel Usage is not displayed Efficiency Curve: The DSE module calculates the Trip Fuel Usage as litres over the current or last run from Generator Total kW Percentage using the Efficiency Curve and Specific Gravity. Engine ECU: The DSE module reads the Trip Fuel Usage as litres over the current or last run from the engine ECU. Module Sensor: The DSE module calculates the Trip Fuel Usage as litres over the current or last run from the change in fuel tank level using the Fuel Tank Size.

Parameter descriptions are continued overleaf...

Parameter	Description
Accumulated	Not Used: Accumulated Fuel Usage is not displayed
Fuel Usage	<i>Efficiency Curve:</i> The DSE module calculates the <i>Accumulated Fuel Usage</i> as litres over
i dei Osage	the entire run time from Generator Total kW Percentage using the Efficiency Curve and
	Specific Gravity.
	Engine ECU: The DSE module reads the Accumulated Fuel Usage as litres over the entire
	run time from the engine ECU.
	Module Sensor: The DSE module calculates the Accumulated Fuel Usage as litres over
	the entire run time from the change in fuel tank level using the Fuel Tank Size.
Instantaneous	Not Used: Instantaneous Efficiency is not displayed
Efficiency	Efficiency Curve: The DSE module calculates the Instantaneous Efficiency as kWh/litre
	from Generator Total kW Percentage using the Efficiency Curve and Specific Gravity.
	Engine ECU: The DSE module reads the Instantaneous Fuel Consumption as Litre/hour
	from the engine ECU and calculates the Instantaneous Efficiency as kWh/litre using the
	Generator Total kW Percentage.
Trip Average	Not Used: Trip Average Efficiency is not displayed
Efficiency	Efficiency Curve: The DSE module calculates the Trip Average Efficiency as kWh/litre
	over the current or last run from <i>Generator Total kW Percentage</i> using the <i>Efficiency Curve</i> and <i>Specific Gravity</i> .
	Engine ECU: The DSE module reads the Trip Average Fuel Consumption as Litre/hour
	from the engine ECU over the current or last run and calculates the <i>Trip Average Efficiency</i>
	as kWh/litre using the Generator Total kW Percentage.
	<i>Module Sensor:</i> The DSE module calculates the <i>Trip Average Efficiency</i> as kWh/litre over
	the current or last run from the change in fuel tank level using the Fuel Tank Size and
	Generator Total kW Percentage.
Estimate Run	Not Used: Estimate Run Time to Empty is not displayed
Time to Empty	Engine ECU: The DSE module reads the Instantaneous Fuel Consumption as Litre/hour
	from the engine ECU and Estimates Run Time to Empty using the Fuel Tank Size.
	Module Sensor: The DSE module Estimates Run Time to Empty using the Run Time Until
	Empty parameters.

Run Time Until Empty

n Time Until Empty			
uel Tank Run Time	- 4 80	m	8h 0m
el Tank Run Time Load Level Percentage	÷ 100	%	

Parameter	Description
Fuel Tank Run Time	The time in minutes how long the generator's fuel tank last when running at the <i>Fuel Tank Run Time Load Level Percentage</i>
Fuel Tank Run Time Load Level Percentage	The percentage of full load kW the generator which is used to calculate how long the fuel in the tank lasts.

2.9.6 DEF LEVEL

ANOTE: Configuration of alarms in this section only has effect when the ECU (ECM) supports DEF Level.

CANbus message; however, the ECU (ECM) still shuts down the engine depending on the alarm severity.

DEF Level is a CANbus message from the ECU (ECM). The following parameters allow configuration of how the DSE module responds to the DEF Level.

Level Alarms	
Low Alarm Enable Action Trip Delay	Shutdown 10 % 0s
Low Pre-alarm Enable Trip Return Delay	V

Parameter	Description	
DEF Level Low Alarm	\Box = Disable the alarm	
	\mathbf{Z} = DEF Low Alarm activates when the DEF Level sent from the ECU is	
	below the configured <i>Trip</i> level for longer than the configured <i>Delay</i> time.	
Action	Select the type of alarm required from the list:	
	Shutdown	
	Electrical Trip	
	For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this	
	document.	
DEF Level Low Pre-Alarm	= The Pre-alarm is disabled.	
	\mathbf{M} = DEF Low Pre-Alarm activates when the DEF Level sent from the ECU	
	is below the configured <i>Trip</i> level for longer than the configured <i>Delay</i> time.	
	The Pre-Alarm is deactivated when the DEF Level rises above the Return	
	level.	

2.9.7 GAS ENGINE OPTIONS

Gas Engine Time	ſS	
Choke Timer Gas On Delay Ignition Off Delay	2s 2s 2s	

Parameter	Description
Choke Timer	Controls the amount of time that the Gas Choke output is active during the starting
	sequence.
Gas On Delay	Controls the amount of time between energising the Gas Ignition and energising the Fuel
	output. Used in the starting sequence to purge old gas from the engine.
Ignition Off Delay	Controls the amount of time between de-energising the Fuel output and de-energising the Gas Ignition output. Used in the stopping sequence to purge unburnt gas from the engine before it is stopped.

2.9.8 CRANKING

Crank disconnect settings are used to detect when the set fires during the starting sequence. As the set is cranked, the first parameter that passes it's *crank disconnect* setting results in the cessation of the cranking signal.

Having more than one *crank disconnect* source allows for a much faster crank disconnect response leading to less wear on the engine and starter components, and provides added safety in case one source is lost, by a blown or tripped fuse for example.

<u>Options</u>		When Check Oil Pressure Prior to Starting is enabled, the cranking is not allowed if the oil pressure is not seen as being low. This is used as a <i>double check</i> that the engine is	3
Options		stopped before the starter is engaged.	
Crank Disconnect on Oil Pressure 🔲 Check Oil Pressure Prior to Starting 📝 O	0		
Parameter Description			

i ulumetei	Description
Crank	= The DSE module does not use oil pressure to decide when to disengage the starter
Disconnect on Oil	motor.
Pressure	Image: The DSE module does uses oil pressure to decide when to disengage the starter
	motor in addition to the enabled methods
Check Oil	= The DSE module does not use oil pressure as an indication if the engine is running.
Pressure Prior to	This is disabled for large engines that have an electrical oil pump which is used to
Starting	maintain oil pressure even when the engine is stationary.
	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = The DSE module uses oil pressure as an indication if the engine is running.

Crank Disconnect

Crank Disconnect	
Generator Frequency	21.0 Hz
Engine Speed	\$ 600 RPM
Oil Pressure	2 Bar
Delay	0.0s
Charge Alternator	
	\$ 6.0 V DC
Generator Voltage	
	\$ 322 V PhPh

Parameter	Description
Generator Frequency	The DSE module disengages the starter motor when the generator frequency rises above the configured level.
Engine Speed	The DSE module disengages the starter motor when the engine speed rises above the configured level.
Oil Pressure	The DSE module disengages the starter motor when the engine oil pressure rises above the configured level for longer than the <i>Oil Pressure Delay time</i> .
Charge Alternator	 = The DSE module does not use charge alternator voltage to decide when to disengage the starter motor. = The DSE module disengages the starter motor when the charge alternator voltage rises above the configured level.
Generator Voltage	 = The DSE module does not use the generator voltage to decide when to disengage the starter motor. = The DSE module disengages the starter motor when the generator voltage rises above the configured level.

Editing the Configuration

Manual Crank

Manual Crank		
Hold Start Button To Crank Manual Crank Limit	⊘ 30s	

Parameter	Description
Hold Start Button	= Manual Crank is disabled.
To Crank	☑ = Press and hold the Start button to crank in Manual mode, releasing the Start button
	during a manual start disconnects the crank.
Manual Crank	Manual Crank Limit protects the engine from being cranked too long in case of a start
Limit Timer	failure. This is the maximum time to crank the engine when the Start button is kept
	pressed.

2.9.9 SPEED SENSING

Options	
Disable ECM Speed Sensing Magnetic Pickup Fitted Flywheel Teeth	Engine speed is read from the ECU (ECM)
Enable Multiple Engage Attempts Engage Attempts	¢ 2
Loss of Sensing Signal	Shutdown 🔻
Disable under speed alarms if sensor fails	
Magnetic pickup open circuit	Shutdown 👻

Parameter	Description
Disable ECM Speed Sensing	\square = An ECM is connected to the DSE module and being used for speed sensing. \blacksquare = An ECM is connected to the DSE module but another form of speed sensing fitted to the DSE module is being used.
Magnetic Pickup Fitted	NOTE: For specifications of the magnetic pickup input, refer to DSE Publication: 057-263 DSE7410 MKII & DSE7420 MKII Operator Manual which is found on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com
	 Image: A low impedance magnetic pickup device is connected to the DSE module. Image: A low impedance magnetic pickup device is connected to the DSE module to measure engine speed.
Flywheel Teeth	Define the number of pulses which are counted by the speed sensing device in each engine revolution.
Enable Multiple Engage Attempts	 Image = No engage attempt is given. If no speed sensing is detected during cranking, the <i>Fail To Start</i> alarm is active. Image = If no magnetic pickup pulses are detected during cranking, it is assumed that the starter has not engaged to turn the engine. The starter is withdrawn and re-energised for the configured number of <i>Engage Attempts.</i>
Loss of Sensing Signal	If the speed sensing signal is lost during engine running (or not present during cranking when <i>Multiple Engage Attempts</i> is enabled), an alarm is generated: <i>Shutdown:</i> The engine is removed from load and is immediately stopped. <i>Warning:</i> The engine continues to run, however a warning alarm is raised.
Disable Under Speed Alarms If Sensor Fails	\Box = Under speed alarms activate even if speed sensor has failed. \blacksquare = Under speed alarms are disabled when the speed sensor fails.
Magnetic Pickup Open Circuit	If the magnetic pickup device is not detected, an alarm is generated: <i>Shutdown:</i> The engine is removed from load and is immediately stopped.
	Warning Always Latched: The engine continues to run, however a latched warning alarm is raised even if the magnetic pickup signal returns to normal.

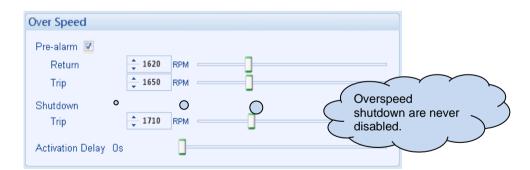
2.9.10 SPEED SETTINGS

Under Speed

Under Speed Alarm 🔽 ———— Action Trip	Shutdown v \$\$1200 RPM	Click to enable or disable the option. The relevant values below appears <i>greyed out</i> if the alarm is disabled.	
Pre-alarm			

Parameter	Description
Under Speed Alarm	$\Box = Under Speed alarm is disabled$
	\mathbf{M} = Under Speed gives an alarm in the event of the engine speed falling
	below the configured Under Speed Alarm Trip value for longer than the
	Activation Delay. The Underspeed Alarm Trip value is adjustable to suit user requirements.
Action	Select the type of alarm required from the list:
	Shutdown
	Electrical Trip
	For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.
Under Speed Pre-Alarm	\Box = Under Speed Warning alarm is disabled
	Image: Image: Second
	falling below the configured Under Speed Pre-Alarm Trip value for longer
	than the Activation Delay. The Under Speed Pre-Alarm Trip value is
	adjustable to suit user requirements.

Over Speed



Parameter	Description
Over Speed Pre-Alarm	$\square = Alarm is disabled$ $\square = Over Speed gives a warning alarm in the event of the engine speedrising above the configured Over Speed Pre-Alarm Trip value for longerthan the Activation Delay. The Warning is automatically reset when theengine speed falls below the configured Return level.The Over Speed Pre-Alarm Trip value is adjustable to suit user$
	requirements.
Over Speed Alarm	$\square = \text{Alarm is disabled}$ $\square = \text{Over Speed gives a Shutdown alarm in the event of the engine speed}$ rising above the configured Over Speed Alarm Trip value for longer than the Activation Delay. The Over Speed Alarm Trip value is adjustable to suit user requirements.

Editing the Configuration

Run Away

Run Away	
Trip	▲ 1800 RPM

Parameter	Description
Run Away	\Box = Alarm is disabled
	 ☑ = In the event of the engine speed rising above the configured <i>Trip</i> value the <i>Run Away Shutdown</i> alarm is immediately triggered. This is used to protect against engine damage due to uncontrolled speed increase, where the engine speed runs away.
Trip	Set the speed level for the Run Away alarm.

Overspeed Options

Overspe	ed Options					
	eed Overshoot % oot Delay	0 2.0s	·]			

Parameter	Description
Overspeed Overshoot %	To prevent spurious overspeed alarms at engine start up, the module includes configurable <i>Overspeed Overshoot</i> protection. This allows the engine speed to 'overshoot' the Overspeed setting during the starting process for a short time.
Overshoot Delay	Rather than 'inhibiting' the Overspeed alarms, the levels are temporarily raised by the Overspeed Overshoot % for the duration of the Overspeed Overshoot delay from starting.

2.9.11 PLANT BATTERY

Voltage Alarms

Voltage Ala	rms				
Return	÷ 10.0	V DC V DC	_	-1	
Over Voltag				-	
Return	- 29.5	V DC]
Warning	÷ 30.0	V DC]
Delay	1m				

Parameter	Description
Plant Battery Under	The alarm activates when the battery voltage drops below the configured Pre-
Voltage	Alarm level for the configured Delay time. When the battery voltage rises above
IEEE 37.2 -27 DC	the configured Return level, the alarm is de-activated.
Undervoltage Relay	
Plant Battery Over Voltage	The alarm activates when the battery voltage rises above the configured Pre-
IEEE 37.2 -59 DC	Alarm level for the configured Delay time. When the battery voltage drops below
Overvoltage Relay	the configured Return level, the alarm is de-activated.

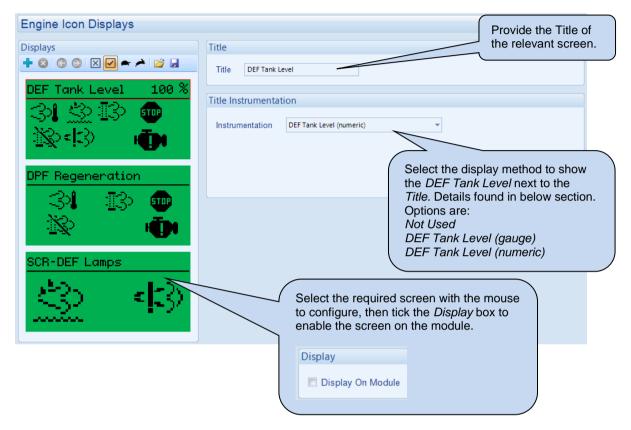
Charge Alternator Alarm

Charge Alternator Alarm				
Use Module for Charge Alternator				
Shutdown	1			
Trip		- 4.0	V DC	;]
Delay		5s		-]
Warning	1			
Trip		- 6.0	V DC	;]
Delay		5s		-]

Parameter	Description	
Use Module For Charge Alternator	A NOTE: The feature is only available when an electronic engine is selected.	
	When enabled, DSE module measures the charge alternator voltage. When disabled, Engine ECU (ECM) provides charge alternator voltage.	
Charge Alternator	The alarm activates when the charge alternator voltage falls below the	
Shutdown Alarm	configured <i>Trip</i> level for the configured <i>Delay</i> time.	
Charge Alternator Warning	The alarm activates when the charge alternator voltage falls below the	
Alarm	configured Trip level for the configured Delay time.	

2.9.12 ENGINE ICON DISPLAYS

This section is used with Electronic Engines, it allows to create or define a CAN Lamp icon and how to be displayed when the configured alarm or message is active, such as flashing the CAN icon rapidly or slowly. The first screen is enabled by default and it cannot be disabled, the second and third screens are configurable to be enabled or disabled through this section to allow the user create more CAN Icon Displays. The CAN icon instrument is activated based on a DTC message sent from the ECU or according to GenComm instrumentation conditions.



2.9.12.1 TITLE INSTRUMENTATION

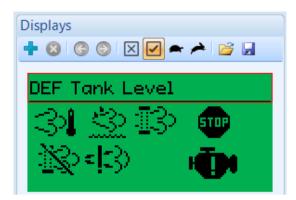
Select the display form of the DEF Tank Level instrument in the relevant screen.

Title Instrumentation	Display					
Not Used	The DEF Tank Level is not displayed in the title of the screen.					
DEF Tank Level (Gauge)	The <i>DEF Tank Level</i> is displayed in form of bargauge meter					
	The DEF Tank Level (gauge) display is flashed slowly or rapidly on the screen if the conditions and values are configured and the instrument readings are satisfied.					
	Title Instrumentation					
	Instrumentation DEF Tank Level (gauge)					
	Slow Flash Fast Flash					
	Condition Value Condition Value					
	Ne 💌					
	<not used=""></not>					
	Less than (<) At most (<=)					
	Equal to (=)					
	At least (>=)					
	More than (>)					
	Between					
DEF Tank Level (numeric)	The DEF Tank Level is displayed in numeric form 100 %					

2.9.12.2 ICON INSTRUMENTATION

<u>Displays</u>

Select the required Lamp Icon from the screen to configure, or click on the 📩 tab to create a new Lamp Icon.



Display tab tools	Description
+	Click on the Plus tab to create a new Lamp Icon within the selected screen.
8	Click on the delete tab to delete the selected Lamp Icon from the screen.
6 🕤	Click on the right or left tab to select the next Lamp Icon in the screen.
\mathbf{X}	Click to hide the instruments from the screens.
	Click to show all the instruments in the screens.
*	This tool is for flashing demonstration. Click to flash all the instruments slowly.
►	This tool is for flashing demonstration. Click to flash all the instruments rapidly.
<i>6</i>	Click to import a saved Engine Icon Displays.
	Click to export the configured Engine Icon Displays.

Icon Bitmaps

Configure the Icon Bitmaps of the selected instrument from the screen, to show the Lamp Icon when it it active or inactive

Icon Bitmaps	Indicates the selected Icon to show when the instrument is active and the module is flashing it on.	
Flash On (On) Select 😢 👘		
Flash Off Select	Click on 😢 to delete the icon.	
Position X 287 Y 240	Click to select the Lamp Icon. The available icons are listed in the below tabe.	

Icon Bitmaps	Description
Flash On (On)	Select the icon to show when the instrument is active and the module has
	flashed on the Engine Icons on the screen.
Flash Off	Select the icon to show when the instrument is active and the module has
	flashed off the Engine Icons on the screen.
Off	Select the icon to show when the instrument is not active on the screen.
Position X, Y	Configure the instrument positions for X & Y coordinates on the screen.

Continued Overleaf...

Lamp Icons	Display
\Rightarrow	DEF On Large
<u>-</u>	DEF On
B	DPF Active
Ň	DPF Inhibit
STOP	DPF Stop
Ö	DPF Warning
-Ô-	ECU Red Alarm
-	ECU Yellow Alarm
3	HEST On
4 3)	SCR Active Large
 (3) 	SCR Active

Icon Instrumentation

Configure the Type of the Instrumentation to read from the DTC or from a GenComm register, and on what condition(s) the selected instrument to be On or flashing.

Icon Instrumentation DTC Type

Icon Instrum	entation		
Туре	DTC	•	•
On D	rc	Slow DTC	Fast DTC
*			

Icon Instrumentation	Description
On DTC	Configure the DTC code to activate the instrument when On DTC satisfied.
Slow DTC	Configure the DTC code to flash the instrument slowly when <i>Slow DTC</i> satisfied.
Fast DTC	Configure the DTC code to flash the instrument rapidly when Fast DTC satisfied.

Icon Instrumentation GenComm Type

Icon Instrumentation					
Туре	GenComm 💌				
Instrumentation	ECU (ECM) Shutdown			•	
On Slow Flash Fast Flash					
*					

Parameters detailed overleaf...

Icon Instrumentation	Description				
Instrumentation	Select the instrument to monitor. This could be a flag condition or an instrumentation value.				
Flag type of GenComm Icon Instrument	Select the required Condition to activate the Instrumentation Icon, or to Slow Flash, or to Fast Flash based on the options below: Not Used When Inactive When Active				
	On	Slow Flash	Fast Flash		
	*				
	Not Used				
	When Inactive				
	When Active	J			
Instrumentation type of GenComm Icon Instrument	Configure the req Flash, or to Fast F		to activate the	Instrumentation Icon, or to Slo	wc
	On	Slow Flash	Fast Flas	sh	
	Condition Value	Condition V	alue Condition	Value	
	*				
	<not used=""> Less than (<)</not>				
	At most (< =)				
	Equal to (=)				
	At least (>=) More than (>)				
	Between				

2.10 COMMUNICATIONS

The *Communications* page is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Communications
Communications Options
RS232 Port
RS485 Port
Remote Display
Ethernet Port
CAN Ports
Notifications

2.10.1 COMMUNICATION OPTIONS

Provides a means of giving the controller an identity. This is used in the SCADA section to allow the operator to see the site name and engine identity that it is currently connected to. This feature is used when a remote module is connected over modem or Ethernet.

Module Identifi	cation	Free text entries to identify the
Site Identity		engine. This text is displayed on
Engine Identity		the SCADA screen when the module is connected to the PC.

Parameter	Description
Site Identity	A free entry boxes to allow the user to give the DSE module a description of where the site is located. This text is not shown on the module's display and is only seen when performing remote communication. This aids the user in knowing where the generator is located.
Genset Identity	A free entry boxes to allow the user to give the DSE module a description of which generator it is connected to. This text is not shown on the module's display and is only seen when performing remote communication. This aids the user in knowing which generator on a specific site is being monitored.

2.10.2 RS232 PORT

The *RS232 Port* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



2.10.2.1 BASIC

Serial Port Configuration

NOTE: Connecting a modem directly to the module's RS232 for is legacy support only. When a new installation requires remote communication using the cellular network, refer to DSE products DSE890, DSE891 and DSEWebNet on the DSE website: www.deepseaelectronics.com.

Serial Port Configuration		
Slave ID	1 0	
Baud Rate	115200	•
Port Usage	No Modem	•

Parameter	Description
Slave ID	Select the Slave ID of the DSE module's RS232 port.
Baud Rate	Select the Baud Rate (speed of communication) of the DSE module's RS232 port. Every device on the RS232 link must have the same Baud Rate. 1200 2400 4800 9600 14400 19200
	28800
	38400
	57600
	115200
Port Usage	 No Modem: RS232 ports is used for direct RS232 connection to PLC, BMS etc Incoming Modem Calls: RS232 port connected to modem, used to accept incoming calls from a PC only. Incoming And Outgoing Modem (Sequence): RS232 port connected to modem used to accept incoming calls from a PC and also make calls upon events. When multiple Alarm Numbers are configured, the module attempts to dial each number. When the dial out call fails to one of the configured numbers, the module attempts to call that number for the configured number of Retries, before it carries on to the next number. Incoming And Outgoing Modem (Cyclic): RS232 port connected to modem used to accept incoming calls from a PC and also make calls upon events. When multiple Alarm Numbers are configured, the module attempts to dial each number. Incoming And Outgoing Modem (Cyclic): RS232 port connected to modem used to accept incoming calls from a PC and also make calls upon events. When the dial out call fails to one of the configured numbers, the module completes the cycle and re-attempts to call those numbers for the configured number of Retries. Outgoing Modem Alarms (Sequence): RS232 port connected to modem, used to make calls upon events. When multiple Alarm Numbers are configured, the module attempts to dial each number. When the dial out call fails to one of the configured numbers, the module attempts to call that number for the configured number of Retries, before it carries on to the next number. Outgoing Modem Alarms (Cyclic): RS232 port connected to modem, used to make calls upon events. When multiple Alarm Numbers are configured numbers, the module attempts to dial each number. When the dial out call fails to one of the configured numbers, the module completes the cycle and re-attempts to call those numbers for the configured number of Retries.

Modem Settings

ANOTE: Connecting a modem directly to the module's RS232 for is legacy support only. When a new installation requires remote communication using the cellular network, refer to DSE products DSE890, DSE891 and DSEWebNet on the DSE website: www.deepseaelectronics.com.

Modem Settings	
Alarm numbers	
GSM Modem	1
SMS Message centre number	
SMS Recipient numbers	
Send extended instrumentation	
Send as flash message	

Parameter	Description
Alarm Numbers	The phone number that the module dials upon an event. This number must be connected to a PC modem on a PC running the DSE Configuration Suite Software. Leave this field empty when dial-out to a PC is not required.
GSM Modem	 □ = The connected modem is a fixed line telephone modem ☑ = The connected modem is a GSM (cellular) modem. The GSM signal strength meter and GSM operator are shown on the module display.
SMS Message Centre Number	The Message centre used to send SMS messages. This number is obtained from the GSM operator.
SMS Recipient Numbers	Numbers of the cell phones to send SMS messages to. Leave blank if SMS function is not required.
Send Extended Instrumentation	 □ = The SMS message that is sent only contains information about the event. ☑ = When the module sends an SMS message for an event, it also contains information about the generator (such as oil pressure) at the time the event occurred.
Send as Flash Message	 = The type of SMS message that is sent is standard. = The type of SMS message that is sent is a flash message. A flash SMS is a type of message that without user action appears directly and full screen on the phone.

2.10.2.2 ADVANCED

ANOTE: Connecting a modem directly to the module's RS232 for is legacy support only. When a new installation requires remote communication using the cellular network, refer to DSE products DSE890, DSE891 and DSEWebNet on the DSE website: www.deepseaelectronics.com.

Initialisation Strings

Initialisation Strings		
Init (not auto answer)	E057=6050=0&50&C1&D3	
Init (auto answer)	E057=6050=2&50&C1&D3	
Hangup	H0	

The initialisation strings are commands that are sent to the modem upon powering up the DSE module and additionally at regular intervals subsequently, whenever the DSE module *Initialises* (resets) the modem.

Factory Set Initialisation Strings

Parameter	Description
E0	Echo off
S7=60	Wait for carrier time 60s
S0=0 (not auto answer)	Do not answer
S0=2 (auto answer)	Answer after two rings
&S0	DSR always on
&C1	DCD is active if modem is online
&D3	Reset (ATZ) on DTR-drop
H0	Hang up (disconnect)

Silent Operation

The modem connected to the DSE controller usually makes dialling noises and 'squeal' in the initial stages of making a data call. To control this noise, add the following command to the end of the initialisation string:

Parameter	Description
MO	Silent operation
M1	Sounds during the initial stages of making a data call
M2	Sounds always when connected (not recommended for troubleshooting)

Sierra/Wavecom Fastrak Supreme GSM Modem Initialisation Strings

When connected to the Wavecom Fastrak Supreme GSM modem, the initialisation strings must be altered by changing the factory set &D3 to &D2.

Initialisation Strings			
Init (not auto answer)	E0S7=60S0=0&S0&C1&D2		
Init (auto answer)	E057=6050=2&50&C1&D2		
Hangup	H0		

Parameter	Description
&D2 (required for Sierra / Wavecom Fastrak Supreme)	Hang up on DTR-drop
&D3 (DSE module factory settings)	Reset on DTR-drop

Other Modems

When using modems not recommended by DSE, first try either of the options shown above. If problems are still encountered, contact your modem supplier for further advice.

Connection Settings

Connection Settings			
Master inactivity timeout	5s		-
Connect delay	60s		
Retries	+ 4		
Retry delay	5s		-
Repeat cycle delay	10s	0	-
Inter-frame delay	0 ms	0	-
	Connect delay Retries Retry delay Repeat cycle delay	Master inactivity timeout5sConnect delay60sRetries14Retry delay5sRepeat cycle delay10s	Master inactivity timeout 5s Connect delay 60s Retries 14 Retry delay 5s Repeat cycle delay 10s

Parameter	Description
Master Inactivity	The module monitors by default the USB port for communications.
Timeout	When activity is detected on the RS232 port, the module monitors the port for further data. If no data activity is detected on the port for the duration of the <i>Master Inactivity Timer</i> , it reverts to looking at the USB port. This needs to be set longer than the time between Modbus polls from the master.
Connect Delay	The amount of time that is allowed to elapse between the alarm being registered and the controller dialling out with the fault.
Retries	The number of times the module attempts to contact the remote PC by modem.
Retry Delay	The amount of time between retries
Repeat Cycle Delay	The amount of time between the cycle repeats when dialling out calls to multiple <i>Alarm Numbers</i> fails.
Inter-frame Delay	Set the time delay between the DSE module receiving a MODBUS RTU request and the DSE module's response.

2.10.2.3 SMS CONTROL

NOTE: Connecting a modem directly to the module's RS232 for is legacy support only. When a new installation requires remote communication using the cellular network, refer to DSE products DSE890, DSE891 and DSEWebNet on the DSE website: www.deepseaelectronics.com.

SMS Module Control
Require PIN
PIN prefix :
Enabled commands
Start off load (code 1)
Start on load (code 2) 🥅
Cancel (code 3)
Stop mode (code 4)
Auto mode (code 5)

Parameter	Description
Require PIN	□ = A control code sent by SMS does not require a PIN code entered before the
	code.
	☑ = For security, the configured <i>PIN Prefix</i> must be entered in the SMS prior to
	the control code.
Start Off Load (Code 1)	□ = Sending code 1 to the module via SMS does not issue a <i>Start Off Load</i>
	command.
	\mathbf{M} = When in Auto mode, the module performs the start sequence but the engine
	is not instructed to take the load when code 1 is sent via SMS. This function is
	used where an engine only run is required e.g. for exercise.
Start On Load (Code 2)	□ = Sending code 2 to the module via SMS does not issue a <i>Start On Load</i>
	command.
	\blacksquare = When in auto mode, the module performs the start sequence and transfer
	load to the engine when code 2 is sent via SMS.
Cancel (Code 3)	\Box = Sending code 3 to the module via SMS does not issue a cancel the start
	command issued by code 1 or 2.
	\blacksquare = Sending code 3 to the module via SMS cancels the start command issued
	by code 1 or 2.
Stop Mode (Code 4)	\Box = Sending code 4 to the module via SMS does not issue place the unit into its
	Stop Mode.
	\blacksquare = Sending code 4 to the module via SMS mimics the operation of the 'Stop'
	button and is used to provide a remote SMS stop command.
Auto Mode (Code 5)	\Box = Sending code 5 to the module via SMS does not issue place the unit into its
	Auto Mode.
	\blacksquare = Sending code 5 to the module via SMS mimics the operation of the Auto
	button.

2.10.2.4 TROUBLESHOOTING MODEM COMMUNICATIONS

ANOTE: Connecting a modem directly to the module's RS232 for is legacy support only. When a new installation requires remote communication using the cellular network, refer to DSE products DSE890, DSE891 and DSEWebNet on the DSE website: www.deepseaelectronics.com.

2.10.2.4.1 MODEM COMMUNICATION SPEED SETTING

First ensure the modem is set to communication with the DSE module at 9600 baud – Modems supplied by DSE are factory adjusted to operate with the DSE module. Only modems purchased from a third party may require adjustment.

To change the modems RS232 baud rate you need a command line terminal program (HyperTerminal by Microsoft is a good solution). Operation of this terminal program is not supported by DSE; contact your terminal program supplier.

Connect the modem RS232 port to your PCs RS232 port. You may need an additional card in your PC to provide this facility.

Use HyperTerminal (or similar) to connect to the modem at its current baud rate. You may need to contact your modem supplier to obtain this detail. If this is not possible, use 'trial and error' methods. Select a baud rate, attempt connection, press <ENTER> a few times. If the modem responds with **OK>** then you are connected at the correct baud rate. Any other response (including nothing) means you are not connected so select another baud rate.

When connected, enter the following command:

AT+IPR=9600 and press <ENTER> This sets the modem to 9600 baud.

Close the HyperTerminal connection (**do not** remove power from the modem) then open a new connection to the modem at 9600 baud.

Enter the following command:

AT&W and press <ENTER>

This saves the new setting in the modem. Power is now removed. The next time power is applied, the modem starts with the new settings (Baud rate = 9600), suitable to communicate with the DSE module.

2.10.2.4.2 GSM MODEM CONNECTION

Most GSM modems have a *Status* LED. The Wavecom Fastrack Supreme as recommended and previously supplied by DSE has a RED Status LED, operating as follows.

LED State	Description
Off	Modem is not powered
On Continuous	Not connected to GSM network
Flashing Slow (approximately once every two seconds)	Connected to GSM network
Flashing Fast (approximately twice per second)	Connected to GSM network data transmission in progress.

2.10.3 RS485 PORT

RS485 Port 1

Basic	
Slave ID	\$ 10
Baud Rate	115200 👻

Parameter Description				
Slave ID Select the Slave ID of the DSE module's RS485 port. Every de				
	RS485 link must have an individual Slave ID.			
Baud Rate	Select the Baud Rate (speed of communication) of the DSE module's RS485			
	port. Every device on the RS485 link must have the same Baud Rate.			
	1200			
	2400			
	4800			
	9600			
	14400			
	19200			
	28800			
	38400			
	57600			
	115200			

Advanced

Advanced	
Master inactivity timeout 5s	-]

Parameter	Description
Master Inactivity Timeout	Set the time delay between a MODBUS RTU request and the receipt of a response. The module monitors by default the USB port for communications. When activity is detected on the RS485 port, the module monitors the port for further data. If no data activity is detected on the port for the duration of the <i>Master Inactivity Timer</i> , it reverts to looking at the USB port. This needs to be set longer than the time between MODBUS polls from the master.

<u>Modbus</u>

Modbus				
Inter-frame delay	0 ms			
Stop Bits	1	-		
Parity checking	No Parity	-		

Parameter	Description
Inter-frame Delay	Set the time delay between the DSE module receiving a MODBUS RTU request and the DSE module's response.
Stop Bits	Select the <i>Stop Bits</i> of the RS485 network as required by the MODBUS master device or software. Options are: 1 2
Parity checking	A NOTE: Selecting the <i>Parity</i> is only possible if the <i>Stop Bit</i> is set to 1.
	Select the required Parity to match the RS485 network as required by the MODBUS master device or software. Options are: <i>Even Parity</i> <i>No Parity</i> <i>Odd Parity</i>

2.10.4 REMOTE DISPLAY

NOTE: This feature allows the module to be connected to one DSE25xx MKII remote display module. For further details on the DSE2510 MKII or DSE2520 MKII module operation and configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-278 DSE2510 MKII & DSE2520 MKII Operators Manual, and 057-279 DSE2510 MKII & DSE2520MKII Software Manual.

NOTE: DSE25xx MKII and DSE25xx modules cannot be used at the same time. Enabling the DSE25xx MKII through the *Remote Display* in the configuration disables the 2510/2520 Display Module in the Expansion section. And enabling the 2510/2520 Display Module in the Expansion section causes the DSE25xx MKII's Remote Display section to be greyed out.

NOTE: DSE25xx expansion modules are only supported on certain software versions of the module, for more details refer to section entitled *2510/2520 Display Module* section elshwere in this document.

Remote Dis	play
Remote Dis	olay
Display Enable	
Enable Link Lost Ala	arm Action Shutdown 👻
Connection Por	t
Port	RS485 💌

Function	Description					
Display Enable	= The Remote Display is disabled.					
	\blacksquare = This feature allows the module to be connected to one DSE25xx MKII remote					
	display module.					
Link Lost Alarm Action	Select the action for the Link Lost Alarm.					
	Electrical Trip					
	Shutdown					
	Warning					
	This alarm takes action if the remote display DSE25xx MKII module is not					
	detected by the host module.					
Connection Port						
	A NOTE: The selected port's Baud Rate is fixed to 115200, the relevant					
	port's slave ID is configured in the Communications section.					
	Select the port to be used for the Remote Display.					

2.10.5 ETHERNET PORT

NOTE: Consult the network administrator of the host network before changing these settings. Incorrect settings cause network errors in the existing local area network. These settings must only be changed by qualified network administrators.

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
Obtain IP Address Automatically 🗵

 Parameter
 Description

 Obtain IP Address
 □ = The Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) is disable and the unit has a fixed IP address as configured in the *IP Address* section.

 ✓ = The Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) is enable and the unit automatically attains an IP address from the network it is connected to if it has DHCP enabled.

Names

Names	
Domain Name	DSE Module
Host Name	Company
Vendor Name	Deep Sea Electronics

Parameter	Description
Domain Name	The hostname of the device which is used for DHCP requests and acknowledgements. Consult the network IT manager for suitable naming
Host Name	Additional description string for DHCP
Vendor Name	Additional description string for DHCP

IP Address

IP Addresses						
IP address	192].	168].	1	100
Subnet Mask	255		255		255	0
Gateway Address	0		0		0	0
DNS Address	0		0		0	0
Preferred Connection Address	0].	0		0	0

Parameter	Description
IP Address	The static IP address of the module.
Subnet Mask	The subnet mask is to determine whether the module is on the local subnet or on a remote network.
Gateway Address	IP address of the internet router that module is connected to.
DNS Address	IP address of the Domain Name Service (DNS). Usually this is the same as the module's IP address.
Preferred Connection Address	The module allows up to five MODBUS masters to connect to it. The <i>Preferred Connection Address</i> enables the unit to reserve one of the five connections for a specific IP address, such as for a remote display module to ensure it always connects.

MODBUS

Modbus
Modbus Port Number 2002

Parameter	Description
MODBUS Port Number	The port number which the module serves MODBUS traffic on.

Firewall configuration for internet access

As modem/routers differ enormously in their configuration, it is not possible for DSE to give a complete guide to their use with the DSE module. However it is possible to give a description of the requirements in generic terms. For details of how to achieve the connection to your modem/router you are referred to the supplier of your modem/router equipment.

The DSE module makes its data available to a configurable TCP port number. You must configure your modem/router to allow inbound traffic on this port. For more information you are referred to your WAN interface device (modem/router) manufacturer.

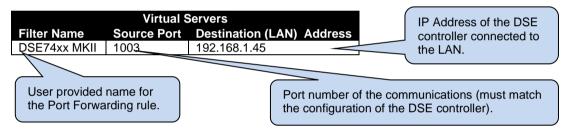
Incoming traffic (virtual server)

Network Address and Port Translation (NAPT) allows a single device, such as the modem/router gateway, to act as an agent between the Internet (or "public external network") and a local (or "internal private") network. This means that only a single, unique IP address is required to represent an entire group of computers.

For our DSE module application, this means that the WAN IP address of the modem/router is the IP address we need to access the site from an external (internet) location.

When requests reach the modem/router, we want this passed to a 'virtual server' for handling, in our case this is the DSE module.

Example:



Result : Traffic arriving from the WAN (internet) on port 1003 is automatically sent to IP address 192.168.1.45 on the LAN (DSE module) for handling.

2.10.5.1 EMBEDDED WEB BROWSER

NOTE: For more details on the WebScada Interface, please refer to DSE Publication: 057-263 DSE7410 MKII & DSE7420 MKII Operator Manual.		
	onfiguration does not include the WebScada. When the a number of minutes to transfer the graphics and all on during a configuration write procedure.	
Embedded Web Server Enable Port \$80	Writing a configuration file to the module when this feature is enabled, requires several minutes to transfer the web server file.	
Updating / Transferring the web server file to the module takes a number of	f minutes over a USB connection.	

This feature provides a Web SCADA Interface to the module to monitor its instruments, mimic control, and access to its Ethernet & SNMP configuration over a supported web browser using its IP address when enabled. The Web SCADA Interface allows the user to monitor all the moduel's instruments and mimic its control buttons, similar to the DSE Configuration Suite's Scada.

Parameter	Description
Embedded Web Server	= The module's Web Server is disabled.
	\square = The module's WebScada is enabled and the user is able to connect to it
	using a supported web browser.
Port	The port number that the module's WebScada pages are served on.
	Care must be taken with this setting when connecting to an existing network in
	case other devices are already using port 80 to serve webpages.
	NOTE: The same port has to be configured on the modules if the router has port forwarding rules and it sends the same port number to all its connected devices.

2.10.5.1.1 WEBSCADA PORT

A Web Browser always uses port 80 as its default port number, hence there is no need to indicate this port number in the Web Browser if the module's *Port* was configured 80, however if the *Port* was different than 80 then this must be provided in the Web Browser's URL.

The module's IP address is 192.168.1.100 and its WebScada Port is 8080. Type in the Web Browser's URL field: <u>http://192.168.1.100:8080</u>

The module's IP address is 192.168.1.100 and its WebScada Port is 80. Type in the Web Browser's URL field: <u>http://192.168.1.100</u> The port number is not visible here as it is 80 and there is no need to indicate it in the Web Browser.

When both the PC Web Browser and the module are connected to a router, both have different (fixed) LAN IP addresses as well as the router. There are port forwarding rules in the router when trying to access the module's WebScada on a PC Web Browser, to send all port 80 traffic that comes in to the routers fixed WAN IP address to the PC Web Browser. Another port forwarding rule is needed in the router to access the module's WebScada by the same fixed WAN IP address, however port 80 is already diverted to the PC Web Browser, therefore setting the module's Port to a different number (8080 for example) and add a new rule in the router to forward 8080 traffic to the module, then the module's WebScada is accessed using http://aaa.bbb.ccc.ddd:8080 from the PC Web Browser, where the aaa.bbb.ccc.ddd is the router's fixed WAN IP address.

2.10.6 CAN PORTS

CAN Ports
CAN Port 2
Baud Rate 250000

Parameter	Description
CAN Port 2 Baud Rate	Baud rate adjustable from 10000-1000000

2.10.7 SNMP

The *Notificationst* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

SNMP		
	<u>Settings</u>	
	Notifications	

2.10.7.1 SNMP SETTINGS

ANOTE: The MIB file is available to download from the DSE Website. This generic MIB file is conformed to SNMPV2c standards.

The module supports SNMPv2c with GetRequest, SetRequest, GetNextRequest, GetBulkRequest and Response. The module allows two SNMP managers at a time on different addresses.

A fixed **MIB file** is available for the module for use by external SNMP managers. The MIB file is a file used by the SNMP manager to give context to the information held within the module (SNMP Agent).

SNMP Settings	
Enable Include Device Name (Sy Device Name	sName OID) in Trap Messages 🛛 📃
Manager 1 Address Manager 2 Address Manager Port Notification Port	↓ 161 ↓ 162
Read Community String Write Community String	public private

Parameters detailed overleaf...

Parameter	Description
SNMP Enable	\Box = SNMP is disabled
	\mathbf{Z} = SNMP is enabled and the module communicates with the SMTP server
	through its Ethernet port.
Include Device Name	\Box = <i>Device Name</i> is not sent as part of the TRAP message to the device
(SysName OID) in Trap	manager.
Messages	\mathbf{Z} = The module sends the <i>Device Name</i> as part of the TRAP message to the
	SNMP manager.
Device Name	The device name of the module (for SNMP only).
Manager 1 Address	The IPV4 Network location of the SNMP manager 1.
Manager 2 Address	The IPV4 Network location of the SNMP manager 2.
Manager Port	The SNMP port used for GET, GET Next, Get Bulk, Get Subtree, Walk and SET
	messages.
Notification Port	Port Number that SNMP TRAP messages are sent to.
Read Community String	The SNMP Read Community String. (Factory setting public)
Write Community String	The SNMP Write Community String. (Factory setting private)

2.10.7.2 NOTIFICATIONS

The user is able to enable Module and Instrumentation Events to be transmitted to SNMP Trap devices.

Notifications	
	SNMP Trap
Named Alarms	
Unnamed Alarms	
Mode Change	
Power Up	
Engine Starts	
Engine Stops	
Mains Fail	
Mains Return	
ECU Lamps	
Fuel Level Monitoring	

Parameter	Description
Named Alarms	I = No SNMP TRAPs are sent when a Named Alarm activates.
	☑ = An SNMP TRAP is sent when a Named Alarm activates. A Named Alarm is a
	protection with a pre-set name, e.g. Generator Over Voltage.
Unnamed Alarms	□ = No SNMP TRAPs are sent when an Unnamed Alarm activates.
	☑ = An SNMP TRAP is sent when an Unnamed Alarm activates. An Unnamed Alarm is
	a protection with a user configured name, e.g. a digital input configured for User
	Configured.
Mode Change	I = No SNMP TRAPs are sent when the module changes operating mode.
_	☑ = An SNMP TRAP is sent to indicate the operating mode has changed and what is
	has changed to.
Power Up	I = No SNMP TRAPs are sent when the module powers up.
	\mathbf{V} = An SNMP TRAP is sent when the module powers up.
Engine Starts	\Box = No SNMP TRAPs are sent when the engine starts.
	\mathbf{V} = An SNMP TRAP is sent when the engine starts.
Engine Stops	I = No SNMP TRAPs are sent when the engine stops.
	\blacksquare = An SNMP TRAP is sent when the engine stops.
Mains Fail	\Box = No SNMP TRAPs are sent when the mains fails.
	\mathbf{V} = An SNMP TRAP is sent when the mains fails
Mains Return	I = No SNMP TRAPs are sent when the mains returns.
	\blacksquare = An SNMP TRAP is sent when the mains returns
ECU Lamps	\Box = No SNMP TRAPs are sent when the electronic engine generates an alarm.
	\mathbf{M} = An SNMP TRAP is sent when the electronic engine generates an alarm or
	indicates an action.
Fuel Level Monitoring	□ = No SNMP TRAPs are sent when a <i>Fuel Level Monitoring</i> event is logged within the
	module's event log.
	\mathbf{V} = An SNMP TRAP is sent when a <i>Fuel Level Monitoring</i> event is logged within the
	module's event log.

2.11 SCHEDULER

The section is subdivided into smaller sections.

Sched	uler	
	Scheduler Options	
	Bank 1	
	Bank 2	

2.11.1 SCHEDULER OPTIONS

Scheduler Options	
Scheduler Options	
Enable Excercise Scheduler	

Function	Description
Enable Exercise	= The scheduler is disabled.
Scheduler	☑ = The scheduler is enabled, Bank 1 and Bank 2 become editable.

2.11.2 BANK 1 / BANK 2

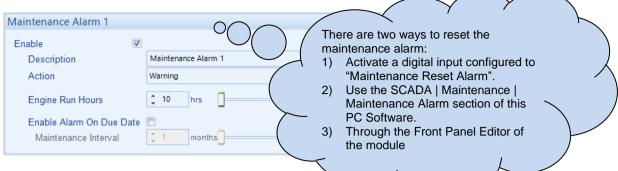
Each Bank of the Exercise Scheduler is used to give up to 8 scheduled runs per bank, 16 in total. This run schedule is configurable to repeat every 7 days (weekly) or every 28 days (monthly). The run is *On Load*, *Off Load* or *Auto Start Inhibit*.

Each scheduler bank configured differently either to weekly or monthly based exercises.

Schedul	e Perio	d Monthly	•				
Week		Day		Run Mode	Start Time	Duration	
First	-	Monday	-	Off Load	00:00	÷ 00:00	Cle
First	-	Monday	-	Off Load	- 00:00	÷ 00:00	Cle
First	-	Monday	-	Off Load	- 00:00	÷ 00:00	Cle
First	-	Monday	-	Off Load	- 00:00	÷ 00:00	Cle
First	-	Monday	-	Off Load	÷ 00:00	- 00:00	Cle
First	-	Monday	•	Off Load	÷ 00:00	÷ 00:00	Cle
First	-	Monday	-	Off Load	- 00:00	^ 00:00	Cle

Function	Description
Schedule Period	Determines the repeat interval for the scheduled run. Options available are:
	Weekly: The schedule events occur every week.
	Monthly: The schedule events occur every month on the week selected.
Week	Specifies the week of the month, on which the scheduled run takes place
Day	Specifies the day of week, on which the scheduled run takes place
Run Mode	Determines the loading state mode of the generator when running on schedule
	Auto Start Inhibit: The generator is prevented from running in Auto mode.
	Off Load: The module runs the generator on schedule with the load switch open
	On Load: The module runs the generator on schedule and closes the load switch
Start Time	Determines at what time of day the scheduled run starts
Duration	Determines the time duration in hours for the scheduled run
Clear	Resets the values for the Day, Start Time and Duration to defaults

2.12 MAINTENANCE ALARM



Maintenance Alarm 1 to 3

Function	Description					
Enable	\Box = The maintenance alarm is disabled.					
	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = The maintenance alarm is activated with the configured <i>Action</i> when the					
	engine hours increases more than the Engine Run Hours or when the date					
-	increase more than the Maintenance Interval settings.					
Description	The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the maintenance alarm					
	activates.					
Action						
	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i>					
	elsewhere in this document.					
	Select the type of alarm required from the list:					
Electrical Trip						
	Shutdown					
	Warning					
Engine Run Hours	The value the engine hours must increase by to trigger the maintenance alarm.					
Enable Alarm on Due	\Box = The maintenance alarm only activates on the engine hours increasing					
Date	☑ = The maintenance alarm activates on the engine hours increasing or the date					
	increasing, whichever occurs first.					
Maintenance Interval	The value the date must increase by to trigger the maintenance alarm.					

2.13 CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION

The *Configurable CAN Instrumentation* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Configurable CAN Instrumentation Received Instrumentation Transmitted Instrumentation

2.13.1 RECEIVED INTRUMENTATION (1-30)

This feature allows for up to ten custom engine CAN instrumentation items to be decoded from CAN messages on the connected ECU or CAN port.

Export	Impo	rt																
strumer	tation Co	nfiguration																
Module		Message ID			Tir	Timeout Data Structure			Display	Bus	Value	Mapped Value						
Enabled	View	CAN Port	Description	Bits	CAN ID	Enable	(ms)	Byte	Bit	Length	Signed	D. Places	Suffix	Smallest	Largest	Smallest	Largest	Fn
V	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 1	29	0x0	V	5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	Fn
V	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 2	29	0x0		5000	1	0	1	V	0		-1	0	0	100	Fn
V	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 3	29	0x0	V	5000	1	0	1	V	0		-1	0	0	100	Fn
	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 4	29	Ox0	V	5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	Fn
	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 5	29	0x0	V	5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	Fn
	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 6	29	0x0		5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	Fn
	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 7	29	0x0	V	5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	Fn
	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 8	29	0x0		5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	Fn
	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 9	29	0x0		5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	Fn
	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 10	29	Ox0		5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	Fn
	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 11	29	0x0	V	5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	
	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 12	29	Ox0		5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	
	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 13	29	0x0		5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	
	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 14	29	0x0	V	5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	
	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 15	29	0x0	V	5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	
	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 16	29	0x0		5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	
	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 17	29	0x0	V	5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	
	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 18	29	OxO	V	5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	
	CAN	ECU	Configurable CAN 19	29	Ox0		5000	1	0	1		0		0	1	0	100	

Export/Import

This feature is used to import/export the Configurable CAN Instrumentation settings.

Parameter	Description
Export	This allows to export the configuration settings of the CAN Received Instrumentation or
	Transmitted Instrumentation into *.canrx file.
Import	This allows to import an existing configuration settings of the Legacy CAN Export File
	(*.xml) or Transmitted (*.canrx) file.

2.13.1.1 INSTRUMENT CONFIGURATION

<u>Module</u>

Parameter	Description
Enabled	A NOTE: The CAN instrumentation must already be available on the CAN bus. There is no request for a non-standard instrumentation.
	 □ = The CAN instrumentation is disabled. ☑ = The CAN instrumentation is enabled. Reading depends upon the message availability on the bus.
View	The options are as follows:
	CAN: The value is shown under CAN page on the module display screen. Disabled: The value is not shown on the module display screen. Engine: The value is shown under Engine page on the module display screen.

Message ID

Parameter	Description
Description	Provide a description for the CAN instrumentation. This description is shown in the Scada and module display screen.
Bits	The options are: 29: A 29 bit identifier (extended format) allows a total of 229 (= 536+ million) messages. 11: An 11 bit identifier (standard format) allows a total of 211 (= 2048) different messages.
CAN ID	29-bit CAN Message Identifier to receive. <i>CAN ID</i> must match exactly the full ID of the message to be received in the standard J1939 29-bit (Extended) format.

<u>Timeout</u>

Parameter	Description
Enable	Timeout is disabled
	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = Timeout is enabled
(ms)	It indicates how often the messages are expected to be seen on the CAN bus in milliseconds. If no new instrumentation is seen beyond the timeout period, the calculated instrumentation value changes to a 'bad data' sentinel value.

Data Structure

Parameter	Description
Byte	Set the start position Byte
Bit	Set the start position Bit
Length (Bits)	Data length 1-32 bits
Signed	\Box = Unsigned value
-	☑ = Signed value

<u>Display</u>

NOTE: If the received CAN instrument is outside the configured raw values, the module displays sentinel value.

Parameter	Description
Decimal Places	Display the decimal point. 0 represents 0 scaling factor, 1 represents 0.1 scaling factor, -1 represents 10 multiplier.
Suffix	Unit display (example: m ³ /hr)

Bus Value

Parameter	Description			
Smallest	This is the smallest value (CAN bus.	up to the Largest Bus	Value setting) which c	an be sent over the
Largest	This is the largest value (u sent over the CAN bus.	p to the maximum Da	ta Structure-Length set	tting) which can be
	For Example:			
	If the un-signed Data Strue	cture- Length value is	4 then the Largest Bus	<i>Value</i> will be 15.
	Data Structure length (un-signed)	3	Larges	- 1
	Data Strugure	Display	Bus Value	
	Byte Bit Length Signe	d D. Places Suffix	Smallest Largest	
	1 0 4 🕅	0	0 15	

Mapped Value

Parameter	Description
Mapped Value	Details how the Displayed Values relate to the received Bus Values.
Smallest	For example:
	Bus Value 10 to 100
Mapped Value Largest	Mapped Value 20 to 200.
	This configures the device to display 20 when the value 10 is received and to display 200 when the value 100 is received. Values in between are linearly interpolated.

<u>Test</u>

Test		
Test Value	÷ 0	
Output Value	0	

Parameter	Description
Test Raw Value	A NOTE: The Test Raw Value is not saved in the configuration, this is only to check the displayed value.
	This is a test case to check the representation of the <i>Raw Value</i> when they are complicated. <i>Test Raw Value</i> is the value read from the CAN bus before the transformation
Displayed Value	The <i>Test Raw Values's</i> represented value as to be shown on the module's screen, or in the Scada.

Function

The Function is only available for the Received Instrumentation (1-10), it allows to configure a User Configured alarm by monitoring the relevant *Configurable CAN Instrumentation*.

Configurable CAN	Instrument 1 X
CAN Function	
Function	User Configured 👻
Action	Warning 👻
Arming	Always 👻
Activation Delay	0s
Туре	Under 👻
Trip	÷ 0
Return	‡-1
l	
	OK

Parameter	Description
Function	Select a digital input function to activate according to the CAN value received.
	A NOTE: Refer to the <i>Digital Inputs</i> section elsewhere in this document for the list of descriptions of the functions list.
	NOTE: <i>Crank Disconnect</i> function has been added in this list to instruct the DSE74xx MKII module to crank disconnect when the value sent over the CAN line is under or over the configured Trip level.
Action	A NOTE: <i>Action</i> is only adjustable when <i>Function</i> is set to <i>User Configured.</i>
	Select the type of alarm to activate the <i>Function</i> after the <i>Activation Delay</i> time. Electrical Trip Indication Shutdown
Arming	Warning Warning NOTE: Arming is only adjustable when Function is set to User Configured.
	Select when the <i>Trip</i> level is monitored. Options are as follows: <i>Always:</i> The protection is always active on the controller. This is used to constantly monitor status of the <i>CAN Instrumentation.</i> <i>From Safety On:</i> Active only after the <i>Safety On</i> delay timer <i>When Stationary:</i> Active only when the engine is not running
Activation Delay	The amount of time before the module activates the selected <i>Function</i> upon the <i>Configurable CAN Instrumentation</i> reaching the <i>Trip</i> level.
Туре	Select the required option to monitor the <i>Configurable CAN Instrumentation</i> when to trip. Over: The <i>Function</i> is active when the <i>Configurable CAN Instrumentation</i> raises above the Trip level for longer than the <i>Activation Delay</i> timer. Under: The <i>Function</i> is active when the <i>Configurable CAN Instrumentation</i> lowers below the Trip level for longer than the <i>Activation Delay</i> timer.
Return	The Function is removed when the <i>Configurable CAN Insrumentation</i> value rises above the <i>Return</i> level if <i>Type</i> is <i>Under</i> . The Function is removed when the <i>Configurable CAN Insrumentation</i> value is reduced below the <i>Return</i> level if <i>Type</i> is <i>Over</i> .

2.13.2 TRANSMITTED INSTRUMENTATION

The module allows transmitting up to 10 instruments over the CANbus on the ECU port by specifying the source address (message ID) of the selected Instrument.

Enabled	Message ID			Data Structure				Source Value			Bus Value		
Enabled	CAN Port	Bits	CAN ID	Rate (ms)	Byte	Bit	Length	Signed	Source	Smallest	Largest	Smallest	Largest
V	ECU	29	0x0	100	1	0	1		<not used=""></not>	0	100	0	1
V	ECU	29	0x0	100	1	0	1		<not used=""></not>	0	100	0	1
V	ECU	29	0x0	100	1	0	1		<not used=""></not>	0	100	0	1
	ECU	29	0x0	100	1	0	1		<not used=""></not>	0	100	0	1
	ECU	29	0x0	100	1	0	1		<not used=""></not>	0	100	0	1
	ECU	29	0x0	100	1	0	1		<not used=""></not>	0	100	0	1
	ECU	29	0x0	100	1	0	1		<not used=""></not>	0	100	0	1
	ECU	29	0x0	100	1	0	1		<not used=""></not>	0	100	0	1
	ECU	29	0x0	100	1	0	1		<not used=""></not>	0	100	0	1
	ECU	29	OxO	100	1	0	1		<not used=""></not>	0	100	0	1

Export/Import

This feature is used to import/export the Configurable CAN Instrumentation settings.

Parameter	Description			
Export	This allows to export the configuration settings of the CAN Received Instrumentation or			
	Transmitted Instrumentation into *.cantx file.			
Import	This allows to import an existing configuration settings of the Legacy CAN Export File			
	(*.xml) or Transmitted (*.cantx) file.			

2.13.2.1 INSTRUMENT CONFIGURATION

Message ID

Parameter	Description
Enabled	= The Transmit CAN instrumentation is disabled.
	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = The Transmit CAN instrumentation is enabled.
CAN Port	The options are:
	ECU:
	CAN:
Bits	The options are:
	29: A 29 bit identifier (extended format) allows a total of 229 (= 536+ million) messages.
	11: An 11 bit identifier (standard format) allows a total of 211 (= 2048) different messages.
CAN ID	29-bit CAN Message Identifier to transmitt.
	CAN ID must match exactly the full ID of the message to be received in the standard J1939
	29-bit (Extended) format.
Rate (ms)	The rate at which the CAN Instrument is transmitted over the CANbus.

Data Structure

Parameter	Description
Offset Byte	Set the start position Byte
Offset Bit	Set the start position Bit
Length (Bits)	Data length 1-32 bits
Signed Value	= Transmit unsigned value
-	☑ = Transmit signed value

Source Value

Parameter	Description
Source	Select the source of the data to be transmitted over the CANbus. Alarms Control Instrumentation Status
	See section entitled Output Sources for details of all available functions
Smallest Source Value	The smallest instrument value before being sent over the CAN bus.
Largest Source Value	The largest instrument value before being sent over the CAN bus.

Bus Value

Parameter	Description
Smallest	The smallest data sent over the CAN bus before the transformations (decimal places).
Largest	The largest data sent over the CAN bus before the transformations (decimal places).

Test

Test	
Test Value	÷ 0
Output Value	0

Parameter	Description			
Test Raw Value	A NOTE: The Test Raw Value is not saved in the configuration, this is only to check the displayed value.			
	This is a test case to check the representation of the <i>Raw Value</i> when they are complicated. <i>Test Raw Value</i> is the value read from the CAN bus before the transformation			
Displayed Value	The <i>Test Raw Values's</i> represented value as to be shown on the module's screen, or in the Scada.			

2.14 ALTERNATIVE CONFIGURATIONS

An Alternative Configuration is provided to allow the system designer to cater for different AC requirements utilising the same generator system. Typically this feature is used by Rental Set Manufacturers where the set is capable of being operated at (for instance) 120V 50Hz and 240V 50Hz using a selector switch.

The Alternative Configuration is selected using either:

- Configuration Suite Software (Selection for 'Default Configuration')
- Module Front Panel Editor
- Via external signal to the module input configured to "Alternative Configuration" select.

Alternative Configurations				
Alternative Configuration Options				
Configuration 1				
Configuration 2				
Configuration 3				
Configuration 4				
Configuration 5				

2.14.1 ALTERNATIVE CONFIGURATION OPTIONS

Alternative Configuration Options							
Default Configuration	Main Configuration -						
Main Configuration Name	Main Configuration						

Parameter	Description
Default Configuration	Select the 'default' configuration that is used when there is no instruction to use an 'alternative configuration'.
Main Configuration Name	Free entry box to allow the user to give the Main Configuration name. This is shown on the module's display when the configuration is selected.

2.14.2 ALTERNATIVE CONFIGURATION 1 TO 5

The Alternative Configurations Editor allows for editing of the parameters that are to be changed when an Alternative Configuration is selected.

Alternative Configuration
Configuration Options
Generator
Mains
Engine

2.14.2.1 CONFIGURATION OPTIONS

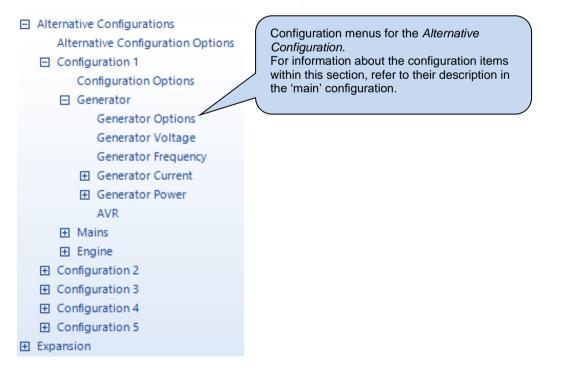
Enable Alternative Configuration

Enable Configuration
Enable Configuration 🔳
Description

Parameter	Description
Enable	\Box = Alternative Configuration is disabled.
Configuration	☑ = Alternative Configuration is enabled. The configuration is enabled by changing the
-	Default Configuration, activating a digital input or through the module's Front Panel Editor.

2.14.2.2 GENERATOR / MAINS / ENGINE

Alternative configuration options contain a subset of the main configuration. The adjustable parameters are not discussed here as they are identical to the main configuration options:



2.15 EXPANSION

The *Expansion* page is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Expansion
2130 Input Modules
2131 Input Modules
2133 Input Modules
2152 Output Modules
2157 Relay Modules
2510/2520 MKII Display Modules
2548 Annunciator Modules
Battery Chargers
Battery Chargers

See overleaf for description of the different expansion modules.

2.15.1 2130 INPUT MODULES

Select the DSENet ID of the input expansion to be configured. The ID of the expansion module is set by rotary decimal switch accessible under the removable cover of the device.



The following options are then shown:

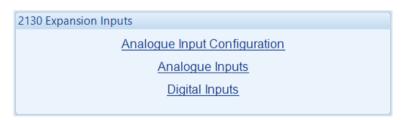
2130 Expansion Enable



Parameter	Description
Expansion Enabled	\Box = The expansion module with the selected ID is not enabled.
-	\blacksquare = The expansion module with the selected ID is enabled. If the expansion
	module is not connected / detected by the module, the module generates an
	Exp. Unit Failure alarm with the configured Link Lost Alarm Action severity.

2130 Expansion Inputs

The *Expansion Unit* page is then subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



2.15.1.1 ANALOGUE INPUT CONFIGURATION

Input Configuration		
Analogue Input E	Flexible Analogue	•
Analogue Input F	Not Used	Ŧ
Analogue Input G	Digital Input	Ŧ
Analogue Input H	Flexible Analogue	Ŧ

Input Configuration

Parameter	Description
Analogue Input E to H	Select what the analogue input is to be used for:
	Not Used: The analogue input is disabled
	Digital Input: Configured on the 2130/Digital Inputs pages
	Flexible Analogue: Configured on the 2130/Analogue Inputs pages

2.15.1.2 ANALOGUE INPUTS

ANOTE: An analogue input is only configurable as a flexible sensor if it has been configured as Flexible Analogue, refer to section entitled *Analogue Input Configuration* elsewhere in this document for further details.

Sensor Description

Sensor Des	cription								
Sensor Na	ame	2130	D0 Flexible	Sensor E	E				
Descrip	otion								

Parameter	Description
Sensor Name	Enter the Sensor Name, this text is shown on the module display when viewing the
	instrument.

Input Type

nput Type	
VDO Ohm range (10-180)	▼ Edit

Parameter	Description
Input Type	Select the sensor type and curve from a pre-defined list or create a user-defined curve.
	Available sensor types:
	Resistive: for sensors with maximum range of 0 Ω to 480 Ω
	Available parameters to be measured:
	Pressure: The input is configured as a pressure sensor
	Percentage: The input is configured as a percentage sensor
	Temperature: The input is configured as a temperature sensor

Parameter descriptions are continued overleaf...

Sensor Alarms

Sensor Alarms	
Alarm Arming	Always 👻
Low Alarm Enable	V
Action	Shutdown 👻
Low Alarm	¢ 25 %
Low Pre-alarm Enable	V
Low Pre-alarm Trip	÷ 30 %
Low Pre-alarm Return	n 🗘 35 % 🖂
Low Alarm String	2130 ID0 Flexible Sensor E Low
High Pre-alarm Enable	
High Pre-alarm Retur	n 🗘 85 % 🦲 🔤
High Pre-alarm Trip	\$ 90 %
High Alarm Enable	V
Action	Shutdown 👻
High Alarm	\$ 95 %
High Alarm String	2130 ID0 Flexible Sensor E High

Parameter	Description
Alarm Arming	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document.
	Select when the alarm generated by the analogue input becomes active: Always From Safety On From Starting
Low Alarm Enable	 □ = The Alarm is disabled. ☑ = The Low Alarm activates when the measured quantity drops below the Low Alarm setting.
Low Alarm Action	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.
	Select the type of alarm required from the list: <i>Electrical Trip</i> <i>Shutdown</i>
Low Pre-Alarm Enable	 □ = The Pre-Alarm is disabled. ☑ = The Low Pre-Alarm is active when the measured quantity drops below the Low Pre-Alarm Trip setting. The Low Pre-Alarm is automatically reset when the measured quantity rises above the configured Low Pre-Alarm Return level.
Low Alarm String	The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the Low Alarm or Low Pre-Alarm activates.

Parameter descriptions are continued overleaf...

Parameter	Description
High Pre-Alarm	= The Pre-Alarm is disabled.
Enable	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = The <i>High Pre-Alarm</i> is active when the measured quantity rises above the <i>High Pre-Alarm Trip</i> setting. The <i>High Pre-Alarm</i> is automatically reset when the measured quantity falls below the configured <i>High Pre-Alarm Return</i> level.
High Alarm Enable	= The Alarm is disabled.
	☑ = The <i>High Alarm</i> is active when the measured quantity rises above the <i>High Alarm</i> setting.
High Alarm Action	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.
	Select the type of alarm required from the list: <i>Electrical Trip</i> <i>Shutdown</i>
High Alarm String	The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the <i>High Alarm</i> or <i>High Pre-Alarm</i> activates.

2.15.1.3 DIGITAL INPUTS

The *Digital Inputs* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Digital Inputs Digital Inputs A - D Analogue Inputs E - H

2.15.1.3.1 DIGITAL INPUTS

Digital Inputs	A - C			\sim
Digital Input A			(As this example
Function Polarity Action Arming LCD Display Activation Delay	Remote Start On Load Close to Activate			shows a predefined function, these parameters are greyed out as they are not applicable.
Digital Input B				
Function Polarity Action Arming LCD Display Activation Delay	User Configured Close to Activate Shutdown Always Digital Input B Os	•		

Parameter	Description
Function	Select the input function to activate when the relevant terminal is energised.
	See section entitled Input Functions for details of all available functions
Polarity	Select the digital input polarity:
	Close to Activate: the input function is activated when the relevant terminal is connected.
	<i>Open to Activate:</i> the input function is activated when the relevant terminal is
	disconnected.
Action	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.
	Select the type of alarm required from the list:
	Electrical Trip
	Indication
	Shutdown
	Warning
Arming	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document.
	Select when the input becomes active:
	Active from Mains Parallel
	Always
	From Safety On
	From Starting
	Never
LCD Display	The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the input activates and generates an alarm.
Activation Delay	This is used to give a delay on acceptance of the input. Useful for liquid level switches or to mask short term operations of the external switch device.

2.15.1.3.2 ANALOGUE INPUTS

ANOTE: An analogue input is only configurable as a digital input if it has been configured as Digital Input, refer to section entitled *Analogue Input Configuration* elsewhere in this document for further details.

Analogue In	puts E - H		
Analogue Input	E (Digital)		
Function	User Configured	-	
Polarity	Close to Activate	-	
Action	Warning	-	
Arming	Always	+	
LCD Display	2130 ID0 Analogue E (Digital)		
Activation Delay	0s		
Analogue Input	F (Digital)		
The	Analogue Input is not cont	figured a	s a Digital Input

To reconfigure, use the 'Analogue Input Configuration' page

Parameter	Description
Function	Select the input function to activate when the relevant terminal is energised.
<u> </u>	See section entitled Input Functions for details of all available functions
Polarity	Select the digital input polarity:
	Close to Activate: the input function is activated when the relevant terminal is connected.
	Open to Activate: the input function is activated when the relevant terminal is
	disconnected.
Action	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.
	Select the type of alarm required from the list:
	Electrical Trip
	Indication
	Shutdown
	Warning
Arming	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document.
	Select when the input becomes active:
	Active from Mains Parallel
	Always
	From Safety On
	From Starting
	Never
LCD Display	The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the input activates and generates
	an alarm.
Activation Delay	This is used to give a delay on acceptance of the input. Useful for liquid level switches or
	to mask short term operations of the external switch device.

2.15.2 DSE2131 INPUT MODULES

Select the DSENet ID of the input expansion to be configured. The ID of the expansion module is set by rotary decimal switch accessible under the removable cover of the device.



The following options are then shown:

2131 Expansion Enable



Parameter	Description
Expansion Enabled	The expansion module with the selected ID is not enabled.
	\blacksquare = The expansion module with the selected ID is enabled. If the expansion
	module is not connected / detected by the module, the module generates an
	Exp. Unit Failure alarm with the configured Link Lost Alarm Action severity.

2131 Expansion Inputs

The *Expansion Unit* page is then subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



2.15.2.1 ANALOGUE INPUT CONFIGURATION

Input Configuration		
Analogue Input A	Flexible Analogue	•
Analogue Input B	Flexible Analogue	-
Analogue Input C	Not Used	-
Analogue Input D	Flexible Analogue	-
Analogue Input E	Digital Input	-
Analogue Input F	Digital Input	+
Analogue Input G	Digital Input	+
Analogue Input H	Flexible Analogue	Ŧ
Analogue Input I	Digital Input	-
Analogue Input J	Not Used	Ŧ

Input Configuration

Parameter	Description
Analogue Input A to J	Select what the analogue input is to be used for:
	<i>Not Used:</i> The analogue input is disabled
	Digital Input: Configured on the 2131/Digital Inputs pages
	Flexible Analogue: Configured on the 2131/Analogue Inputs pages

2.15.2.2 ANALOGUE INPUTS

NOTE: An analogue input is only configurable as a flexible sensor if it has been configured as Flexible Analogue, refer to section entitled *Analogue Input Configuration* elsewhere in this document for further details.

Sensor Description

	Sensor Description		
	Sensor Name	2131 ID0 Flexible Sensor A	
Parameter	Description		
Sensor Name	Enter the Sensor instrument.	Name, this text is shown on the module display when view	/ing t

Input Type

Input Type			
VDO Ohm ra	nge (10-180)	•	Edit

Parameter	Description
Input Type	Select the sensor type and curve from a pre-defined list or create a user-defined curve.
	Available sensor types: <i>Current:</i> for sensors with maximum range of 0 mA to 20 mA <i>Resistive:</i> for sensors with maximum range of 0 Ω to 1920 Ω <i>Voltage:</i> for sensors with maximum range of 0 V to 10 V
	Available parameters to be measured: Pressure: The input is configured as a pressure sensor Percentage: The input is configured as a percentage sensor Temperature: The input is configured as a temperature sensor

Parameter descriptions are continued overleaf...

Sensor Alarms

Sensor Alarms	
Alarm Arming	Always 👻
Low Alarm Enable	V
Action	Shutdown 👻
Low Alarm	¢ 25 % —
Low Pre-alarm Enable	
Low Pre-alarm Trip	\$ 30 % ==]
Low Pre-alarm Return	n 🗘 35 % 🔤
Low Alarm String	2131 ID0 Flexible Sensor A Low
High Pre-alarm Enable	V
High Pre-alarm Retur	n 🗘 85 %
High Pre-alarm Trip	\$ 90 %
High Alarm Enable	
Action	Shutdown 👻
High Alarm	\$ 95 %
High Alarm String	2131 ID0 Flexible Sensor A High

Parameter	Description
Alarm Arming	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document.
	Select when the alarm generated by the analogue input becomes active: Always From Safety On From Starting
Low Alarm Enable	 □ = The Alarm is disabled. ☑ = The Low Alarm activates when the measured quantity drops below the Low Alarm setting.
Low Alarm Action	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.
	Select the type of alarm required from the list: <i>Electrical Trip</i> <i>Shutdown</i>
Low Pre-Alarm Enable	 □ = The Pre-Alarm is disabled. ☑ = The Low Pre-Alarm is active when the measured quantity drops below the Low Pre-Alarm Trip setting. The Low Pre-Alarm is automatically reset when the measured quantity rises above the configured Low Pre-Alarm Return level.
Low Alarm String	The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the Low Alarm or Low Pre-Alarm activates.

Parameter descriptions are continued overleaf...

Parameter	Description
High Pre-Alarm	= The Pre-Alarm is disabled.
Enable	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = The <i>High Pre-Alarm</i> is active when the measured quantity rises above the <i>High Pre-Alarm Trip</i> setting. The <i>High Pre-Alarm</i> is automatically reset when the measured quantity falls below the configured <i>High Pre-Alarm Return</i> level.
High Alarm Enable	= The Alarm is disabled.
	☑ = The <i>High Alarm</i> is active when the measured quantity rises above the <i>High Alarm</i> setting.
High Alarm Action	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.
	Select the type of alarm required from the list: <i>Electrical Trip</i> <i>Shutdown</i>
High Alarm String	The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the <i>High Alarm</i> or <i>High Pre-Alarm</i> activates.

2.15.2.3 DIGITAL INPUTS

ANOTE: An analogue input is only configurable as a digital input if it has been configured as Digital Input, refer to section entitled *Analogue Input Configuration* elsewhere in this document for further details.

	nputs A - C			<pre>✓ Y</pre>	× >
Analogue Inpu	t A (Digital)		(As this examp	
Function	Alarm Mute	•	4	shows a <i>prede</i> function, these	
Polarity	Close to Activate	-		parameters ar	
Action			\succ	greyed out as	
Arming	0			not applicable	· F
LCD Display	2131 ID0 Flexible Sensor A			۲.	k /
Activation Dela	v 0s			\mathbf{i}	
	· _				
Analogue Inpu	t B (Digital)				
Function	User Configured	-			
Function Polarity	User Configured Close to Activate	* *			
	-	* * *			
Polarity	Close to Activate	* * *			
Polarity Action	Close to Activate Warning	• • •			
Polarity Action Arming	Close to Activate Warning Always 2131 ID0 Flexible Sensor B	* * *			
Polarity Action Arming LCD Display	Close to Activate Warning Always 2131 ID0 Flexible Sensor B	* * *			
Polarity Action Arming LCD Display	Close to Activate Warning Always 2131 ID0 Flexible Sensor B y Os	* * *			
Polarity Action Arming LCD Display Activation Dela	Close to Activate Warning Always 2131 ID0 Flexible Sensor B y Os	* * *	Digital In		

Parameter descriptions are overleaf...

Parameter	Description
Function	Select the input function to activate when the relevant terminal is energised.
Polarity	See section entitled <i>Input Functions</i> for details of all available functions Select the digital input polarity:
Folality	<i>Close to Activate:</i> The input function is activated when the relevant terminal is
	connected.
	Open to Activate: The input function is activated when the relevant terminal is
<u> </u>	disconnected.
Action	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.
	Select the type of alarm required from the list:
	Electrical Trip
	Indication
	Shutdown
<u> </u>	Warning
Arming	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document.
	Select when the input becomes active:
	Active from Mains Parallel
	Always
	From Safety On
	From Starting
	Never
LCD Display	The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the input activates and generates an alarm.
Activation Delay	This is used to give a delay on acceptance of the input. Useful for liquid level switches or to mask short term operations of the external switch device.

2.15.3 DSE2133 INPUT MODULES

Select the DSENet ID of the input expansion to be configured. The ID of the expansion module is set by rotary decimal switch accessible under the removable cover of the device.



The following options are then shown:

2133 Expansion Enable

2133 Expansion Enable
Expansion Enabled
Link Lost Alarm Action Shutdown 👻

Parameter	Description
Expansion Enabled	 = The expansion module with the selected ID is not enabled. = The expansion module with the selected ID is enabled. If the expansion module is not connected / detected by the module, the module generates an <i>Exp. Unit Failure</i> alarm with the configured <i>Link Lost Alarm Action</i> severity.

2133 Expansion Inputs

The *Expansion Unit* page is then subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



2.15.3.1 ANALOGUE INPUTS

NOTE: An analogue input is only configurable as a flexible sensor if it has been configured as Flexible Analogue, refer to section entitled *Analogue Input Configuration* elsewhere in this document for further details.

Sensor Description

Sensor Description	
Sensor Name	2133 ID0 Flexible Sensor A

Parameter	Description
Sensor Name	Enter the Sensor Name, this text is shown on the module display when viewing the
	instrument.

Input Type

Input Type			
3 Wire PT100 🔻			

Parameter	Description
Input Type	Select the sensor type from the pre-defined list: 2 Wire PT100 3 Wire PT100 Type J (Thermocouple) Type K (Thermocouple)

Parameter descriptions are continued overleaf...

Sensor Alarms

Sensor Alarms	
Alarm Arming	Always 💌
Low Alarm Enable Action Low Alarm	♥ Shutdown ▼ ↓ -95 ℃ − -139 °F
Low Pre-alarm Enable Low Pre-alarm Trip Low Pre-alarm Retur Low Alarm String	♥
High Pre-alarm Enable High Pre-alarm Retu High Pre-alarm Trip	
High Alarm Enable Action High Alarm	Shutdown • \$ 640 •C
High Alarm String	2133 ID0 Flexible Sensor A High

Parameter	Description
Alarm Arming	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document.
	Select when the alarm generated by the analogue input becomes active: Always From Safety On From Starting
Low Alarm Enable	\square = The Alarm is disabled. \square = The Low Alarm activates when the measured quantity drops below the Low Alarm setting.
Low Alarm Action	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.
	Select the type of alarm required from the list: <i>Electrical Trip</i> <i>Shutdown</i>
Low Pre-Alarm Enable	 = The Pre-Alarm is disabled. = The Low Pre-Alarm is active when the measured quantity drops below the Low Pre-Alarm Trip setting. The Low Pre-Alarm is automatically reset when the measured quantity rises above the configured Low Pre-Alarm Return level.
Low Alarm String	The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the Low Alarm or Low Pre-Alarm activates.

Parameter descriptions are continued overleaf...

Parameter	Description
High Pre-Alarm	= The Pre-Alarm is disabled.
Enable	$\mathbf{\Sigma}$ = The <i>High Pre-Alarm</i> is active when the measured quantity rises above the <i>High Pre-Alarm Trip</i> setting. The <i>High Pre-Alarm</i> is automatically reset when the measured quantity falls below the configured <i>High Pre-Alarm Return</i> level.
High Alarm Enable	= The Alarm is disabled.
	☑ = The <i>High Alarm</i> is active when the measured quantity rises above the <i>High Alarm</i> setting.
High Alarm Action	A NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.
	Select the type of alarm required from the list: <i>Electrical Trip</i> <i>Shutdown</i>
High Alarm String	The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the <i>High Alarm</i> or <i>High Pre-Alarm</i> activates.

2.15.4 DSE2152 OUTPUT MODULES

Select the DSENet ID of the output expansion to be configured. The ID of the expansion input module is set by rotary decimal switch accessible under the removable cover of the device.



The following options are then shown:

2152 Expansion Enable

2152 Expansion Enable
Expansion Enabled
Link Lost Alarm Action Shutdown -

Parameter	Description
Expansion Enabled	\Box = The expansion module with the selected ID is not enabled.
	☑ = The expansion module with the selected ID is enabled. If the expansion
	module is not connected / detected by the module, the module generates an
	Exp. Unit Failure alarm with the configured Link Lost Alarm Action severity.

2152 Expansion Outputs

The *Expansion Unit* page is then subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



2.15.4.1 ANALOGUE OUTPUTS

Analogue	Dutput A	
Output Config	uration	
Output Name	2152 ID0 Flexible Output A	
Output Type		
Source Generator Pov	Curve er Total V OkW to 100kW = 0V to 10V V Edit	

Output Configuration

Output Config	uration
Output Name	2152 ID0 Flexible Output A

Parameter	Description
Output Name	Enter the Output Name, this text is shown on in the SCADA section when viewing the
	output.

Output Type

Output Type Source Generator Power Total	Curve Curve: See section OkW to 100kW = 0V to 10V Click to edit the 'output curve'. See section entitled <i>Editing the Output</i> <i>Curve</i> .
Parameter	Description
Source	Select the parameter that is to be mapped to the analogue output.
Curve	Select the output type and curve from a pre-defined list or create a user-defined curve <i>Current:</i> for sensors with maximum range of 0 mA to 20 mA <i>Voltage:</i> for sensors with maximum range of 0 V to 10 V

2.15.4.2 CREATING / EDITING THE OUTPUT CURVE

While the *DSE Configuration Suite* holds specifications for the most used output ranges, occasionally it is required that the expansion module's output be connected to a none standard device. To aid this process, a curve editor is provided.

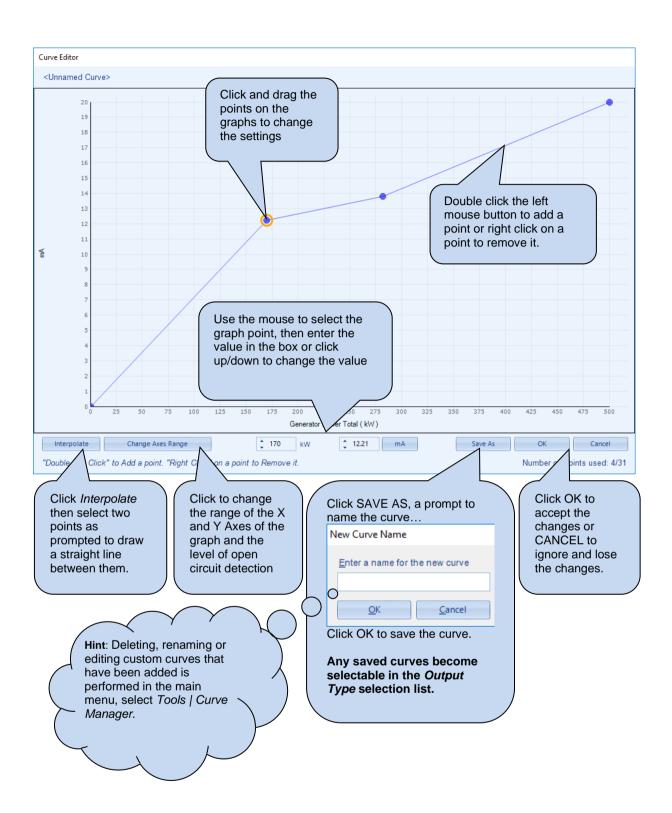
	The source and cur the analogue output	rve that is to be used by it or edited.	
Output Type			
Source	Curve		Click to edit the selected curve or create a curve if one is not
Generator Power Tota	al 🔻 Not Used	▼ Create	selected.

When creating a new sensor curve the measurement quantity and measured parameter are required.

Select Axis Units				
X-Axis (Source)	Power (kW)	•		
Y-Axis (Output)	Current (mA)	-		Click to begin creating the new curve
		QK	Cancel	

Parameter	Description
Y-Axis (Source)	The parameter measured by the DSE module that is to be mapped to the output.
X-Axis (Output)	Select the electrical quantity that the sensor outputs.
	Current (mA): For an output current within a range 0 mA to 20 mA
	Voltage (Volt): For an output voltage within a range of 0 V to 10 V

Curve creation / editor descriptions are continued overleaf...



2.15.5 DSE2157 RELAY MODULES

Select the DSENet ID of the output expansion to be configured. The ID of the expansion module is set by rotary decimal switch accessible under the removable cover of the device.

The following options are then shown:

2152 Expansion Enable

152 Expansion Enable									
Expansion Enabled									
Link Lost Alarm Action	Shutdown	-							

Parameter	Description
Expansion Enabled	\Box = The expansion module with the selected ID is not enabled.
	\blacksquare = The expansion module with the selected ID is enabled. If the expansion
	module is not connected / detected by the module, the module generates an
	Exp. Unit Failure alarm with the configured Link Lost Alarm Action severity.

Relay Outputs (Normally Open / Changeover)

A Source Polarity A System Healthy V Energise V
A System Healthy
B Generator At Rest 🔻 Energise 🔻
C Generator Available 🔻 Energise 🔻
D System In Auto Mode 🔻 De-Energise 🔻

Parameter	Description
Source	Select the output source to control the state of the output
	See section entitled <i>Output Sources</i> for details of all available functions
Polarity	Select the digital input polarity:
-	<i>Energise:</i> When the output source is true, the output activates.
	De-Energise: When the output source is true, the output deactivates.

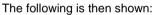
2.15.6 2510/2520 DISPLAY MODULE

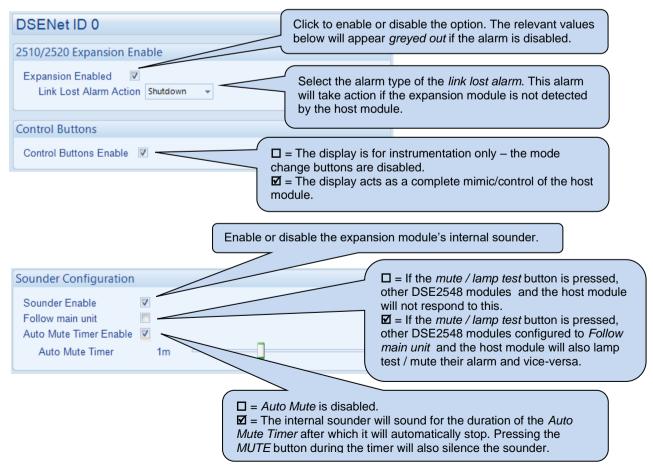
Available on module version 1.1.x, 2.x.x, and V4.x.x.

NOTE: DSE25xx and DSE25xx MKII modules cannot be used at the same time. Enabling the DSE25xx MKII through the *Remote Display* in the configuration disables the 2510/2520 Display Module in the Expansion section. And enabling the 2510/2520 Display Module in the Expansion section causes the DSE25xx MKII's Remote Display section to be greyed out.

Select the DSENet ID of the Display expansion you wish to configure.







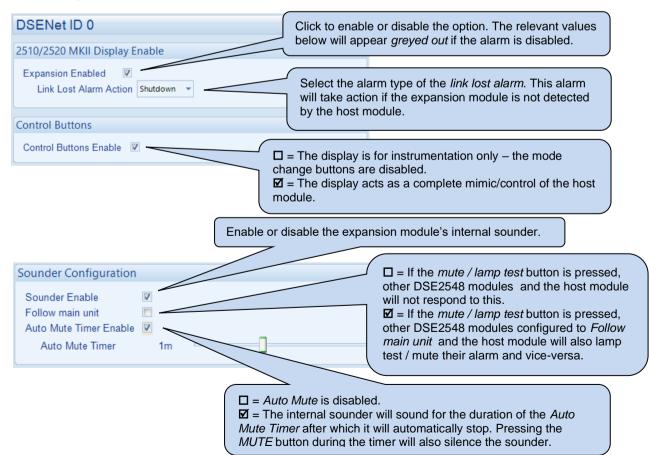
2.15.7 2510/2520 MKII DISPLAY MODULES

DSE25xx MKII Display Module option in the Expansion section allows to add two 25xxMKII Remote Display modules at the same time, one being added from the Communications section and the other from the Expansion. This is only available on module version 5.x.x and later.

NOTE: Enabling the DSE25xx MKII from the Expansion section reduces the total number of the expansion units from twenty down to five expansion modules in total, with only a single Battery Charger unit.



The following is then shown:



2.15.8 2548 ANNUNCIATOR MODULES

Select the DSENet ID of the LED expansion to be configured. The ID of the expansion input module is set by rotary decimal switch accessible on the rear of the device.



The following options are then shown:

2548 Expansion Enable

2548 Expansion Enable				
Expansion Enabled				
Link Lost Alarm Action	Shutdown	-		

Parameter	Description
Expansion Enabled	□ = The expansion module with the selected ID is not enabled. \square = The expansion module with the selected ID is enabled. If the expansion module is not connected / detected by the module, the module generates an <i>Exp. Unit Failure</i> alarm with the configured <i>Link Lost Alarm Action</i> severity.

Sounder Configuration

Sounder Configuration		
Follow main unit Sounder enabled		

Parameter	Description
Follow Main Unit	 □ = If the <i>mute / lamp test</i> button is pressed, other DSE2548 modules and the host module does not respond to this. ☑ = If the <i>mute / lamp test</i> button is pressed, other DSE2548 modules configured to <i>Follow main unit</i> and the host module also lamp test / mute their alarm and vice-versa.
Sounder Enabled	 = The DSE2548 internal sounder does not annunciate on a fault condition becoming active. = The DSE2548 internal sounder annunciates on a fault condition becoming active.

Parameter descriptions are continued overleaf...

LED Indicators

LED II	D Indicators					
А	System In Auto Mode	•	Unlit	-		
В	Generator Load Inhibited	•	Lit	-		
С	Combined Remote Start Request	•	Lit	-		
D	Common Alarm	•	Lit	-		
Е	Not Used	•	Lit	+		
F	Not Used	•	Lit	-		
G	Not Used	-	Lit	-		
Н	Not Used	•	Lit	-		
Annunciator Insert Card						

Parameter	Description
Source	Select the output source to control the state of the output See section entitled <i>Output Sources</i> for details of all available functions
Polarity	Select the digital input polarity:
	<i>Energise:</i> When the output source is true, the output activates. <i>De-Energise:</i> When the output source is true, the output deactivates.
Annunciator Insert Card	Allows the user to create and print the custom text insert cards for the LEDs.

2.15.9 BATTERY CHARGERS

Select the DSENet ID of the battery charger to be configured. The ID of the expansion module is set by configuration of the device.



The following options are then shown:

DSENet ID

DSENet ID 0		
Enable		
Link Lost Alarm Action	Shutdown 💌	
Modbus Slave ID	÷ 11	
Display Instrumentation		
Charger Name	Charger ID0	

Parameter	Description
Enable	\Box = The battery charger with the selected ID is not enabled.
	\square = The battery charger with the selected ID is enabled. If the expansion module is not connected / detected by the module, the module generates an <i>Exp. Unit Failure</i> alarm with the configured <i>Link Lost Alarm Action</i> severity.
Modbus Slave ID	The Slave ID used to address the battery charger via the host module's RS485 when using the host module as a MODBUS RTU pass through.
Display	\Box = The battery chargers' information is not shown on the host module's display.
Instrumentation	$\mathbf{\nabla}$ = The battery charger information is shown on the host module's display.
Charger Name	Enter the <i>Charger Name</i> , this text is shown on the module display when viewing the
	battery charger instrumentation

2.16 ADVANCED

The *Advanced* page is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Advanced
Advanced Options
PLC
Configurable Gencomm Pages

2.16.1 ADVANCED OPTIONS

2.16.1.1 PROTECTIONS

WARNING! - Enabling this feature prevents the set being stopped upon critical alarm conditions. All shutdown alarms are disabled with the exception of EMERGENCY STOP which continues to operate.

Advanced Options	
Protections	
Disable	
Protections Are Disabled:	Never 👻
Protections Disabled Alarm Action	Indication 👻
Coolant Level Protection Override	

This feature is provided to assist the system designer in meeting specifications for "Warning only", "Protections Disabled", "Run to Destruction", "Battleshort Mode" or other similar wording.

Parameter	Description		
Disable	NOTE: Writing a configuration to the controller that has "Protections Disabled' configured, results in a warning message appearing on the PC screen for the user to acknowledge before the controller's configuration is changed. This prevents inadvertent activation of the feature.		
	 □ = The module operates as normal and provide engine shutdown if required. ☑ = Protections disabled function is activated. Operation depends upon the following configuration. 		
Protections are	Never: The protections are not disabled		
disabled	<i>Always</i> : Protections are always overridden by the DSE controller. <i>On Input</i> : Protections are disabled whenever a configurable input set to <i>Protections</i> <i>Disabled</i> is activated		
Protections Disabled Alarm Action	If Disable All Protections is set to On Input, this selection allows configuration of an alarm to highlight that the protections have been disabled on the engine.		
	<i>Indication:</i> Any output or LCD display indicator configured to <i>Protections Disabled</i> is made active; however the internal alarm sound does not operate.		
	<i>Warning:</i> Any output or LCD display indicator configured to <i>Protections Disabled</i> is made active, and the internal alarm sound operates.		
	When protections are disabled, <i>Protections Disabled</i> appears on the module display to inform the operator of this status.		
Coolant Level	\Box = When a CANbus engine is selected, the <i>Coolant Level Protection</i> is provided when		
Protection Override	supported by the ECU (ECM). ☑ = The Coolant Level Protection is overridden and does not activate an alarm on the module		

2.16.1.2 ESCAPE MODE

The *Escape Mode* is used to instruct the CAN Engine to disable some of its specific ECU alarms to perform a special Maintenance / Regeneration operation while running off-load. The *Escape Mode* is activated through a Digital Input or through the control module's *Running Editor*. This feature is only supported on some electronic CAN engines.

ONOTE: Activating *Escape Mode* does not disable the protections by the module.

ANOTE: Refer to DSE Publication: 057-263 DSE7410 MKII & DSE7420 MKII Operator Manual for details on how to activate the Escape Mode through the control module's Running Editor, available on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com

Escape Mode	
Enable	Any 👻
Action	Indication 🔻
Duration	30s

Parameter	Description
Enable	 Select to required method to activate <i>Escape Mode</i>. Options are as follows: <i>Any:</i> The <i>Escape Mode</i> is activated when the <i>Escape Mode</i> input function is active or <i>Escape Mode</i> option on the module <i>Running Editor</i> is activated. Disabled: The <i>Escape Mode</i> is disabled, activating the <i>Escape Mode</i> input doesn't activate <i>Escape Mode</i>, and the <i>Escape Mode</i> parameter is hided on the module's <i>Running Editor</i> On Input: The <i>Escape Mode</i> is activated when the <i>Escape Mode</i> input function is active. With this option <i>Escape Mode</i> parameter is hided on the module's <i>Running Editor</i> Running Editor: The <i>Escape Mode</i> is activated when the <i>Escape Mode</i> option on the module <i>Running Editor</i> Running Editor: The <i>Escape Mode</i> is activated when the <i>Escape Mode</i> option on the module <i>Running Editor</i> is activated. The module does not respond to the <i>Escape Mode</i> input when active.
Action	Select the action when the <i>Escape Mode</i> is activated through a digital input or from the module's <i>Running Editor</i> . Options are: <i>Indication</i> <i>Warning</i>
Duration	The time duration for the <i>Escape Mode</i> remain active when activated from the module's <i>Running Editor</i> or from the input. Upon termination of this timer the <i>Escape Mode</i> deactivates.

2.16.1.3 SYNCHRONISING TIMERS

onising Timers		
	3s 0.1s	
	nrising Timers hronisation Delay ock Override Off	hronisation Delay 3s

Parameter	Description
Synchronising Delay	This timer starts when a breaker closure is requested in manual mode, either by
	pressing the Generator Close Button or the Mains Close Button, or upon a Mains
	Return, it waits for the configured time before it starts the Check Sync process.
Interlock Override Off	This timer activates when the Generator Closed Auxiliary becomes inactive after the
	Closed Transition, it is used to keep the Interlock Override output active after that the
	generator breaker has opened to make sure that the breaker has responded correctly.

2.16.1.4 AVR OPTIONS

This feature allows the module to communicate with a supported CAN AVR through it's ECU port.

ANOTE: At the time of writing, only the DSEA108 and DSEA109 AVRs are supported. For further details, refer to DSE Publication: 057-281 DSEA108 Operator Manual or 057-295 DSEA109 Operator Manual available on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com

NOTE: The module's ECU Port's baud rate is defined by the engine file selected in the *Application* section. Most engines' ECU baud rates are set to be 250 kb/s, ensure the baud rate of the AVR matches the engine ECU's baud rate.

NOTE: When connecting the AVR to the module's CAN Port, ensure the correct baud rate is configured in order to match the AVR's baud rate. Refer to the section entitled *CAN Port* elsewhere in this document for further details.

Enable AVR CAN Communications
CAN Port CAN 👻
AVR Source Address 230
Module CAN Address 26
Match AVR Alternative Configuration to Controller

Parameter	Description
Enable AVR CAN	= Communications with the CAN AVR is disabled
Communications	Image: Second
CAN Port	Select the CAN port through which to communicate with the AVR.
	ECU: The module communicates with the AVR through its ECU Port terminals
	CAN: The module communicates with the AVR through its CAN Port terminals.
AVR Source Address	NOTE: For a full list of the AVR CAN message and instrumentation, refer to DSE Publication: 057-281 DSEA108 Operator Manual or 057-295 DSEA109 Operator Manual which is found on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com
	NOTE: For further details on how to configure the DSEA108 or DSEA109 CAN Source address, refer to DSE Publication: 057-283 DSEA108 Software Manual or 057-294 DSEA109 Software Manual which is found on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com
	Set the AVR's CAN Source Address to communicate through.
Module CAN Address	The CAN Source address used by the module when sending CAN messages to the AVR.

Descriptions continued overleaf...

Parameter	Description
Match AVR Alternative Configuration to Controller	NOTE: For further details on how to configure the DSEA108 alternative configurations, refer to DSE Publication: 057-283 DSEA108 Software Manual or 057-294 DSEA109 Software Manual which is found on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com
	This feature is used to send the module's Alternative Configurations Nominal Voltage and Nominal Frequency levels to the CAN AVR, ot match the CAN AVR's Alternative Configurations with the module's Alternative Configurations.
	= The module does not send its Alternative Configurations settings to the CAN AVR.
	☑ = The sends its Alternative Configurations' Nominal Voltage and Nominal Frequency levels to the CAN AVR's to match its Alternative Configurations' Voltage Set Point and Frequency select.

2.16.1.5 AVR DATA FAIL

Indicates CAN communication failure between the module and the CAN AVR.

Action Shutdown Arming From Safety On	AVR Data Fail		
	Action	Shutdown	•
A diversion D day	Arming	From Safety On	·
Activation Delay Us	Activation Delay	0s	

Parameter	Description
Action	Select the action to take when the module detects a communication failure with the CAN
	AVR. The options are:
	Electrical Trip
	Indication
	Shutdown
	Warning
Arming	Select when the AVR Data Fail is monitored.
	Options are as follows:
	Always: The alarm is active at anytime the CAN Link is lost
	From Safety On: Active only after the Safety On delay timer
	From Starting: Active only after the Crank Relay is energised
	Never: Alarm is disabled
	Loading Alarms Activation: The alarm is monitored after the generator is running, and the
	voltage and frequency are above their <i>Loading</i> levels, until the generator stops.
Activation Delay	The time delay for the module to wait before activating AVR Data Fail alarm when detected.

2.16.1.6 AVR FAULT

AVR Fault	
Action	Shutdown 👻
Arming	From Safety On 💌
Activation Delay	0s

Parameter	Description
Action	Select the action to take after the Activation Delay timer, when the CAN AVR activates an
	alarm. The options are:
	Electrical Trip
	Indication
	Shutdown
	Warning
Arming	Select when the AVR Fault is monitored.
	Options are as follows:
	Always: The alarm is active at anytime the CAN Link is lost
	From Safety On: Active only after the Safety On delay timer
	From Starting: Active only after the Crank Relay is energised
Activation Delay	The time delay for the module to wait before activating AVR Fault alarm when detected.

2.16.2 PLC

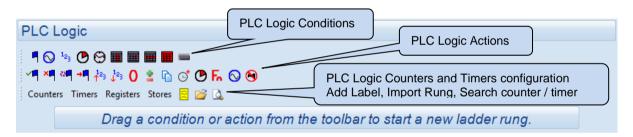
The PLC section is subdivided into smaller sub-sections.

PLC
PLC Logic
PLC Functions 1-4
PLC Functions 5-8
PLC Functions 9-12
PLC Functions 13-16
PLC Functions 17-20
Module Display

2.16.2.1 PLC LOGIC

ONOTE: For further details and instructions on PLC Logic and PLC Functions, refer to DSE Publication: 057-175 PLC Programming Guide which is found on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com

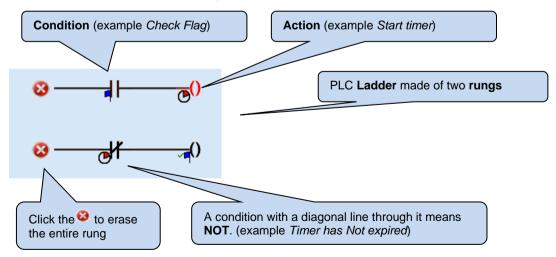
The PLC Logic adds comprehensive PLC functionality to the DSE controller. This is an advanced section, used entirely at your own risk.



In PLC logic, the *ladder* of logic is made up of a series of *rungs*.

The ladder is the complete PLC *program*. This program may perform a single task, or multiple tasks. Each rung contains a number of *conditions* and *actions*.

For instance if the conditions in the rung are met, the action takes place.



2.16.2.2 PLC FUNCTIONS

A NOTE: For further details and instructions on PLC Logic and PLC Functions, refer to DSE
Publication: 057-175 PLC Programming Guide which is found on our website:
www.deepseaelectronics.com

PLC Functions allow the PLC logic to create alarm conditions or drive 'virtual inputs' on the controller. A PLC function is configured in the same way as a module digital input.

PLC Function	ns 1-4
Function 1	
Function	User Configured 🔻
Polarity	Close to Activate 💌
Action	Warning 👻
Arming	Always 👻
LCD Display	
Activation Delay	0s 🗍
Function 2	
Function	User Configured 🔻
Polarity	Close to Activate 💌
Action	Warning 👻
Arming	Always 👻
LCD Display	
Activation Delay	0s 🗍

2.16.2.3 MODULE DISPLAY

The *Module Display* shows a combination of Counters, Timers, Registers and Stores on the module's PLC screen page when configured. A maximum of eight instruments can be configured in the *Module Display*.

Module Display		Select the required Counters, Timers, Registers, or Stores to be shown and be editable from the module's screen.
Page 1 Counter 1	•	Page 5 Register 2 🔻
Page 2 Register 1	-	Page 6 Store 2 👻
Page 3 Store 1	•	Page 7 Timer 2 👻
Page 4 Timer 1	•	Page 8 Counter 2 💌

2.16.3 CONFIGURABLE GENCOMM PAGES

Configurable Gencomm Pages
Page 166
Page 167
Page 168
Page 169

Configurable Gencomm pages are available for advanced MODBUS applications on the controller. The intention is to allow the user to create personal collections of data in subsequent registers to minimise the number of MODBUS reads required by the master, and hence speed up data collection.

All configurable Gencomm registers are 32-bit unsigned format.

Dere	166						
Page	100						
Registe	er Value	Registe	er Value	Register	Value	Register	Value
0-1	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	64-65	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	128-129	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	192-193	<not used=""> 🔻</not>
2-3	<not used=""> 💌</not>	66-67	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	130-131	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	194-195	<not used=""></not>
4-5	<not used=""> 💌</not>	68-69	<not used=""> 💌</not>	132-133	<not used=""> 💌</not>	196-197	<not used=""></not>
6-7	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	70-71	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	134-135	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	198-199	<not used=""> 🔻</not>
8-9	<not used=""> 💌</not>	72-73	<not used=""> 💌</not>	136-137	<not used=""> 💌</not>	200-201	<not used=""> 🔻</not>
10-11	<not used=""> 💌</not>	74-75	<not used=""> 💌</not>	138-139	<not used=""> 💌</not>	202-203	<not used=""> 🔻</not>
12-13	<not used=""></not>	76-77	<not used=""> 💌</not>	140-141	<not used=""> 💌</not>	204-205	<not used=""> 🔻</not>
14-15	<not used=""> 💌</not>	78-79	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	142-143	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	206-207	<not used=""> 🔻</not>
16-17	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	80-81	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	144-145	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	208-209	<not used=""> 🔻</not>
18-19	<not used=""> 💌</not>	82-83	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	146-147	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	210-211	<not used=""> 🔻</not>
20-21	<not used=""></not>	84-85	<not used=""> 💌</not>	148-149	<not used=""> 💌</not>	212-213	<not used=""> 🔻</not>
22-23	<not used=""> 💌</not>	86-87	<not used=""> 💌</not>	150-151	<not used=""> 💌</not>	214-215	<not used=""> 💌</not>
24-25	<not used=""> 💌</not>	88-89	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	152-153	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	216-217	<not used=""> 🔻</not>
26-27	<not used=""> 💌</not>	90-91	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	154-155	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	218-219	<not used=""> 🔻</not>
28-29	<not used=""> 💌</not>	92-93	<not used=""> 🔻</not>	156-157	<not used=""> 💌</not>	220-221	<not used=""> 🔻</not>
30-31	<not used=""> 💌</not>	94-95	<not used=""> 💌</not>	158-159	<not used=""> 💌</not>	222-223	<not used=""> 💌</not>

The configurable MODBUS pages are:

Page	Hex address	Decimal address
166	A600	42496
167	A700	42752
168	A800	43008
169	A900	43264

Example of Gencomm page configuration:

Page	166	
Registe	r Value	
0-1	Engine At Rest	•
2-3	Engine Speed	-
4-5	Fuel Temperature	-
6-7	Oil Pressure	-

The register address is obtained from the formula: register_address=page_number*256+register_offset. To read the *Engine Speed* from the above register, the MODBUS master device needs to read the data in two registers and then combine the data from the Most Significant Bit and the Least Significant Bit. MSB address in Decimal = (166 * 256) + 2 = 42498 LSB address in Decimal = (166 * 256) + 3 = 42499

3 SCADA

SCADA stands for Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition and is provided both as a service tool and also as a means of monitoring / controlling the generator set.

As a service tool, the SCADA pages are to check the operation of the controller's inputs and outputs as well as checking the generators operating parameters.

Scada +	Click to open the connection to the module. If no module is connected, the SCADA opens to show the screens for the type of module currently open in the configuration.
When connection is made	Click to close the
7420 MKII Scada v1.0	connection to the module
	The Module's firmware revision number

The *SCADA* page is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

7420 SCADA
Generator Identity
Mimic
Digital Inputs
Digital Outputs
Virtual LEDs
Mains
Generator
Engine
Fuel Use and Efficiency
Flexible Sensors
Configurable CAN Instrumentation
Alarms
Engine Alarms
Status
Event Log
Enhanced CANbus
Remote Control
Maintenance
Communications Information
Data Log
PLC
AVR
Expansion

3.1 GENERATOR IDENTITY

Shows the module's current settings for Site ID and Genset ID

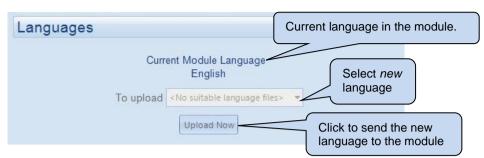
Generator	Identity
Site Identity	
	Deep Sea Electronics Head Office
Genset Identity	/
	Volvo TAD941 GE

3.2 MIMIC

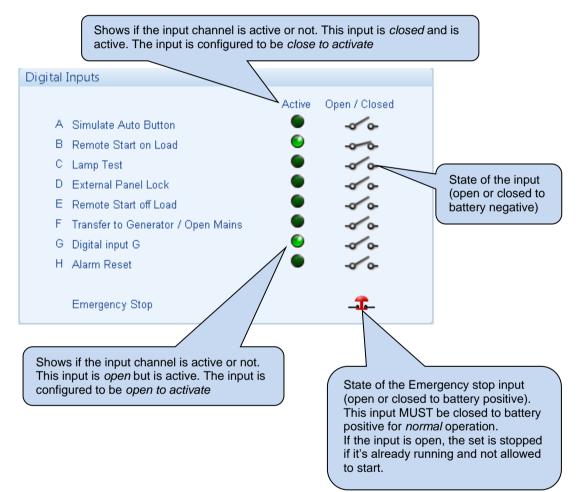
This screen provides a mimic of the control module and allows the operator to change the control mode of the module.



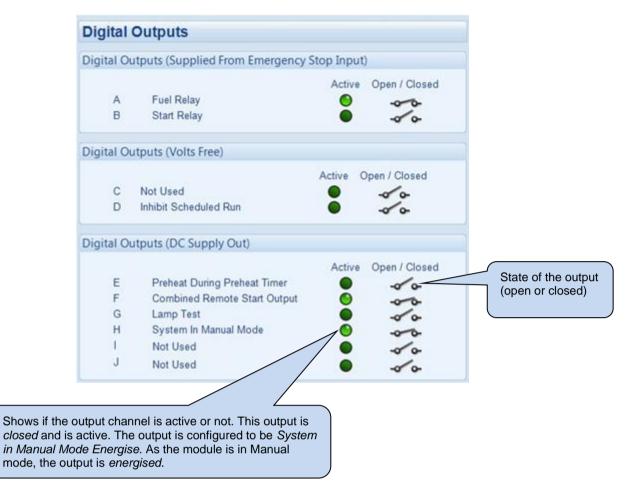
3.3 LANGUAGES



3.4 DIGITAL INPUTS



3.5 DIGITAL OUTPUTS



3.6 VIRTUAL LEDS

Shows the state of the *Virtual LEDs*. These LEDs are not fitted to the module or expansion modules, they are not physical LEDs. They are provided to show status and appear only in the SCADA section of the configuration suite, or read by third party PLC or Building Management Systems (for example) using the MODBUS RTU protocol.

LED Status			
LED 1 LED 2 LED 3	Combined Remote Start Output Fuel Relay Start Relay	Active	Shows if the Virtual LED is
LED 4 LED 5 LED 6	Common Alarm Not Used Common Warning		active or not.
LED 7 LED 8	Common Shutdown		s what the Virtual
LED 9 LED 10 LED 11	Not Used Not Used Not Used	(show	s configured for vs the LED number configured).
LED 12 LED 13	Not Used Not Used	<u> </u>	
LED 14 LED 15	Not Used Not Used		
LED 16 LED 17	Not Used Not Used	ě	
LED 18 LED 19	Not Used Not Used	ě	
LED 20	Not Used	ŏ	

3.7 MAINS



The *Mains* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Mains
Frequency, Voltages and Current
Power

3.7.1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT

Shows the module's measurements of the mains supply (DSE7420 MKII only).

Mains			
Frequency			
	49.9 Hz		
Phase Rotation			
	L1-L2-L3		
Phase To Neutral Volt	ages		
	L2 - N 226.9 V		
Phase To Phase Volta	ges		
L1 - L2 395.1 V	L2 - L3 397.2 V	L3 - L1 401.0 V	
Mains Current			
L1 85.0 A	L2 86.0 A	L3 86.0 A	
Earth Current		Mains current is disp	layed when the CTs are d the mains is on load.
	27.0 A		

3.7.2 **POWER**

			Power		
Watts					
		L2 3.0 kV			
VA					
	L1 10.0 kVA	L2 10.0 kV	/A 1	L3 0.0 kVA	Total 30.0 kVA
VAr					
		L2 8.0 kV			
Power f	actor				
	L1 0.32	L2 Lag 0.	32 Lag	L3 0.31	Average Lag 0.30
Accumu	Ilated Pow	er			
	1	kWh 07.7 kWh	kVAh 174.2 kVAh		

Shows the modules measurements of the mains supply power (DSE7420 MKII only).

3.8 GENERATOR

The *Generator* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

0	Senerator
	Frequency, Voltages and Current
	Power
	<u>Multiset</u>

3.8.1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT

Shows the modules measurements of the generator supply.

Frequency	ı, Voltages a	nd Current		
Frequency				
		0.0 Hz		
Phase to Neu	tral Voltages			
	L1 - N 0.0 v	L2 - N 0.0 v	L3 - N 0.0 v	
Phase to Phas	se Voltages			
	L1 - L2 0.0 v	L2 - L3 0.0 v	L3 - L1 0.0 v	
Current				
	L1 0.0 A	L2 0.0 A	L3 0.0 A	
Earth Current				
		0.0 A		

3.8.2 **POWER**

			Power	
Watts				
	L1 33.0 kW		L3 33.0 kW	
VA				
	L1 41.0 kVA	L2 42.0 kVA	L3 42.0 kVA	Total 125.0 kVA
VAr				
	L1 24.0 kVAr		L3 24.0 kVAr	Total 72.0 kVAr
Power F	actor			
Lag	L1 0.80	L2 Lag 0.80	L3 Lag 0.79	Average Lag 0.80
Accum	ulated Pov	wer		
		kWh 15.5 kWh	kVAh k 19.2 kVAh 10.	:VArh 7 kVArh

Shows the module's measurements of the generator supply power.

3.8.3 MULTISET

Allows setting the module's MSC link parameters.

Multiset	
Bus	
Sets On The Bus	
GenSet	
MSC ID	Image: Set s
Priority	¢ 1 Set
Deal Material Time	
Dual Mutual Time	
Time (hh:mm)	\$ Set

Parameter	Description
Sets On The Bus	Shows the number of modules currently connected to the MSC link.
MSC ID	Each controller connected to the MSC link must have a unique ID. When all the controllers are powered up "one at a time", this is automatically set. If powering all modules up at the same time results in "MSC ID alarm", manually setting the <i>MSC ID</i> here prevents this.
Priority	Used when the <i>Dual Mutual Standby</i> is in operation and the <i>Balancing Mode</i> is configured to <i>Set Priority</i> .
Dual Mutual Time	This is an incremental internal hours counter used only for the <i>Dual Mutual Standby</i> when the <i>Balancing Mode</i> is set to <i>Dual Mutual Time</i> . It holds the accumulated hours counter for the <i>Duty Time</i> of operation.

3.9 ENGINE

Shows the modules measurements of the engine parameters.

Engine	
Coolant Temperature	Plant Battery
59 °C, 138 °F	24.1 v DC
01.0	Channe Alberta
Oil Pressure	Charge Altenator
5.03Bar, 73 PSI, 503 KPa	22.3 v DC
Speed	Hours Run
1497 RPM	00:12
Fuel Level	Number of Starts
52 %	3

3.10 FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY

Shows the measurement of the fuel use and efficiency (If configured)

Fuel Use and Efficient	ncy	
Fuel Consumption		
Instantaneous 100.77 I/hr		Trip 142.38 l/hr
Fuel Use		
Trip		Accumulated 2049 litres
Fuel Efficiency		
Instantaneous 315.65 kWh/l	Trip 0.00 kWh/l	Accumulated 3.40 kWh/I
Run Time Until Empty		
	17:46	

3.11 FLEXIBLE SENSOR

Shows the modules measurements of the flexible sensors parameters. The *Flexible Sensor* is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Flexible Sensors
Flexible Sensor A - C
Flexible Sensor D - F

3.11.1 FLEXIBLE SENSOR A - C

Flexible Sensor A - C	
This page is used when Analogue Inputs are configured as Flexible Sens	ors
Flexible Sensor A	
Flexible Sensor B	
FIEXIBLE SENSOL B	
Flexible Sensor C	

3.11.2 FLEXIBLE SENSOR D - F

Flexible Sensor D - F
This page is used when Analogue Inputs are configured as Flexible Senso
Flexible Sensor D
Flexible Sensor E
Flexible Sensor F

3.12 CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION

Shows the module's readings of the configured *CAN Instrumentation*. This is only available if the module is configured for *Configurable CAN Instrumentation*, the *Enhanced Canbus* option is enabled, and the message is available over the relevant configured CAN bus.

nf	igurable CAN Instrumentation	
	Longitude - VP	210.0072902
2	Engine Oil Pressure - EFL_P1	124 kPa
3	Latitude - VP	1.0036625
1	Engine Coolant Pressure - EFL_P1	234 kPa
5	Engine Fuel Pressure - EFL_P1	0 kPa
6	Engine Hours - HOURS	1000.0 hr
7	Engine Oil Temperature 1 - ET1	84.37042 deg C
8	Engine Coolant Temperature - ET1	55 deg C
9	Engine Fuel Rate - LFE	10.00 L/h
10	Electrical Potencial Plnp - VEP1	0.00 V

3.13 ALARMS

Shows any present alarm conditions.

hutdown Alarms	Warning Alarms		
Emergency Stop Oil Pressure Sensor Open Circuit Temperature Sensor Open Circuit			
lectrical Trip Alarms			

3.14 ENGINE ALARMS

The *Engine Alarms* page is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Engine Alarms
Current Engine Alarms
Previous Engine Alarms

3.14.1 CURRENT ENGINE ALARMS

Shows the current engine alarms.

Current Engine Alarms						
Current Engine Alarms						
Wake ECU						

3.14.2 PREVIOUS ENGINE ALARMS

Shows the previous engine alarms.

Previous Engine Alarms							
Previous Engine Alarms							
Wake ECU							

3.15 STATUS

Shows the module's current status.

Status				
Supervisor State	Software Version			
Running On Load	1.0			
Engine/Generator State	Marchala ID			
Running	Module ID			
	218DDA17D			
Mains Detection State				
	Mode			
Load Suitching State				
Load Switching State	[AUTO]			
Closed To Generator	\sim			
Protections				
Enabled				
Heater Fitted				

3.16 EVENT LOG

Shows the contents of the module's event log.

	#	Date	Time	Hours Run	Event	Details	
	1	02/10/2008	11:41:20	0:12	Shutdown	Oil Pressure Sensor Open Circuit	≣
	2	02/10/2008	11:41:19	0:12	Mains	Mains fail	
	3	02/10/2008	11:41:18	0:12	Restart	Power Up	
	4	28/09/2008	08:24:43	0:12	Shutdown	Oil Pressure Sensor Open Circuit	
	5	28/09/2008	08:24:42	0:12	Mains	Mains fail	
	6	28/09/2008	08:24:40	0:12	Restart	Power Up	
	7	27/09/2008	07:48:17	0:12	Shutdown	Oil Pressure Sensor Open Circuit	
	8	27/09/2008	07:48:16	0:12	Mains	Mains fail	
	9	27/09/2008	07:48:14	0:12	Restart	Power Up	
	10	27/09/2008	07:31:00	0:12	Shutdown	Oil Pressure Sensor Open Circuit	
	11	27/09/2008	07:30:59	0:12	Mains	Mains fail	
	12	27/09/2008	07:30:57	0:12	Restart	Power Up	
	13	26/09/2008	07:48:19	0:12	Shutdown	Oil Pressure Sensor Open Circuit	
	14	26/09/2008	07:48:18	0:12	Mains	Mains fail	
	15	26/09/2008	07:48:17	0:12	Restart	Power Up	
	16	26/09/2008	07:45:58	0:12	Restart	Power Up	
	17	26/09/2008	06:54:11	0:12	Shutdown	Oil Pressure Sensor Open Circuit	
	18	26/09/2008	06:54:10	0:12	Mains	Mains fail	
	19	26/09/2008	06:54:09	0:12	Restart	Power Up	
	20	25/09/2008	08:56:38	0:12	Shutdown	Oil Pressure Sensor Open Circuit	
	21	25/09/2008	08:56:37	0:12	Mains	Mains fail	
	22	25/09/2008	08:56:35	0:12	Restart	Power Up	
	23	25/09/2008	08:52:50	0:12	Mains	Mains fail	
	24	25/09/2008	08:52:48	0:12	Restart	Power Up	
	25	25/09/2008	06:55:04	0:12	Shutdown	Oil Pressure Sensor Open Circuit	
	26	25/09/2008	06:55:03	0:12	Mains	Mains fail	-
	Ехро	rt to Excel Exp	port to CSV	/ Export t	o PDF	Print event I	og
k to save t Excel or cs in an exte eadsheet p	v fil rnal	e for	log to	to save t o a pdf (A bat) file.	-	Click to print the log.	

3.17 ENHANCED CANBUS

Shows the module's readings of enhanced Canbus parameters. This is only available if the module is configured for CAN communication and the *Enhanced Canbus* option is enabled.

Enhanced CANbus	
Engine Oil Temperature	Inlet Manifold Temperature
	Temp. 1 Temp. 2
Exhaust Temperature	
	Coolant Pressure
Temp. 1 Temp. 2	Press. 1 Press. 2
Fuel Pressure	
	Turbo Pressure
Press. 1 Press. 2	Press. 1 Press. 2

3.18 REMOTE CONTROL

The remote control section of the SCADA section is used for monitoring and control of module 'remote control' sources.

Any of the module outputs, expansion outputs, LED indicators, or remote Annunciator LEDs are to be configured to *Remote Control 1-10*. This output source is energised/de-energised by click the respective check box as shown below in the *Activate* column below.

Remot	e Conti	rol
Remote (Contol So	urces
Control	Activate	Active
1	V	
2		ĕ
3		- Ö
4	V	6
5		•
6		•
7	\checkmark	Ŭ.
8		
9		
10		

3.19 MAINTENANCE

The *Maintenance* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Maintenance
Recalibrate Transducers
Expansion Calibration
Hours Run and Number of Starts
Time
Accumulated Instrumentation
Fuel Use and Efficiency
Maintenance Alarm Reset
Electronic Engine Controls
Manual Speed Trim
Module Lock

3.19.1 RECALIBRATE TRANSDUCERS

The *Recalibrate Transducers* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Recalibrate Transducers Flexible Sensors Generator CT Mains CT

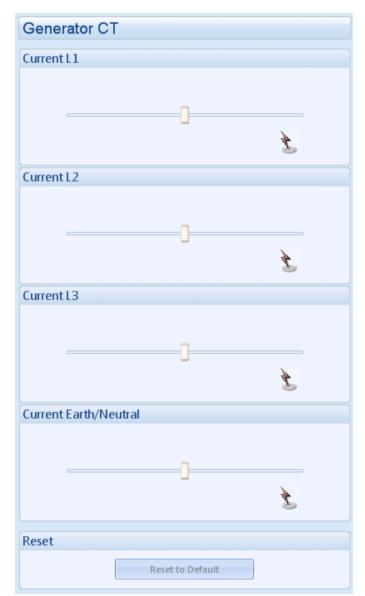
3.19.1.1 FLEXIBLE SENSORS

Allows the recalibration of the flexible sensors (when enabled in the module configuration).

Flexible Sensors	
Analogue Input A	
-	
	<u>`</u>
	L.
Analogue Input B	
	<u></u>
	E
Analogue Input C	
	<u>\</u>
	E
Analogue Input D	
	2
	P
Analogue Input E	
O	
	*
	P
Analogue Input F	
U	4
	P
Reset	
Reset to Default	

3.19.1.2 GENERATOR CT

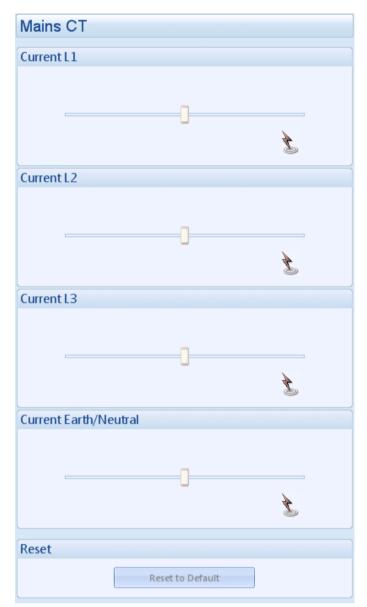
Allows the recalibration of the generator CT readings.



3.19.1.3 MAINS CT



= Only available on DSE7420 MKII AMF Modules and when the *CT Location* is configured to *Load*.



3.19.2 EXPANSION CALIBRATION

This section allows the analogue sensor inputs of the DSE2130 and DSE2131 input expansion modules to be calibrated to remove inaccuracies caused by the tolerance of the sensor devices. While the engine is running, the instruments are calibrated and reference needs to be made to a third party accurate sensing device to ensure accurate recalibration.

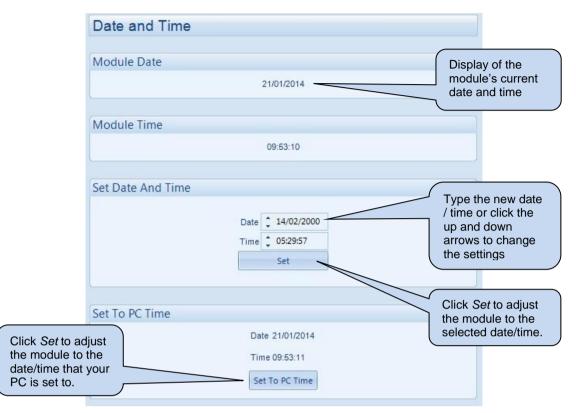
Expansion Calibration
2130 DSENet ID 0
2130 DSENet ID 1
2130 DSENet ID 2
2130 DSENet ID 3
2131 DSENet ID 0
2131 DSENet ID 1
2131 DSENet ID 2
2131 DSENet ID 3

3.19.3 HOURS RUN AND NUMBER OF STARTS

This section allows the Hours Run and Number of Starts to be customised on the controller. Typically, this is used when fitting a new controller to an older engine so that the controller display matches the amount of work previously done by the system.

Hours Run		Type the value or click the up and down
Hours Run:	\$ Set	arrows to change the settings.
Number Of Starts		Click to perform the adjustment in the
No. of Starts:		module. Note that this is not visible on the module itself. It is included in the PC
	Ç Set	SCADA for diagnostic purposes.

3.19.4 TIME



This section allows the day and time to be set and changed on the controller.

3.19.5 ACCUMULATED INSTRUMENTATION

The *Accumulated Instrumentation* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Accumulated Instrumentation	
Generator	
Mains	

3.19.5.1 GENERATOR

Allows the user to view or change the module's accumulated instrumentation.

	Generator	Accumulat	ed Instru	mentation		
	kWh					
Display of the	kWh	154.0 kWh	÷ 154.0	Set		
module's current value for the parameter.	kVAh				<u> </u>	ype the new value r click the up and
	kVAh:	100.0 kVAh	÷ 100.0	Set		own arrows to hange the settings.
	kVArh				\checkmark	Click Set to adjust
	kVAr	h: 85.0 kV Arł	÷ 85.0	Set		the module to the selected value.
	Reset					
		Reset all	values to zero			Click to reset all the accumulated instrumentation counters to zero.

3.19.5.2 MAINS

= Only available on DSE7420 MKII AMF Modules and when the *CT Location* is configured to *Load*.

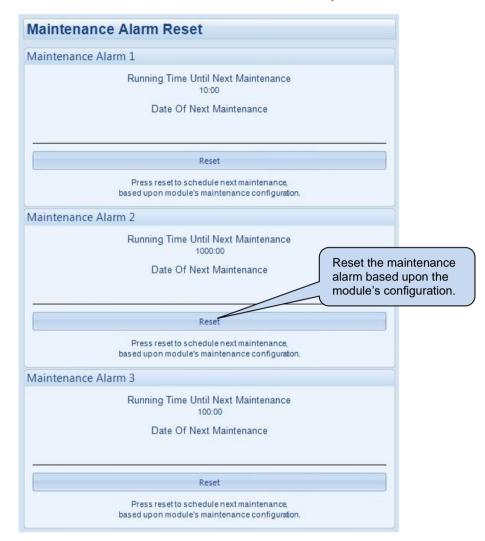
Main	is Accur	nulated Instrumentation	
kWh			
	kWh:	154.0 kW/h 154.0 Set	
kVAh			
	kVAh:	100.0 kVAh 100.0 Set	
kVArh			
KVAIII			
	kVArh:	85.0 kVArh : 85.0 Set	
Reset			
		Reset all values to zero	

3.19.6 FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY

	Accumulated Fuel Use	
	Fuel Use	Type the new value or click the up and
Display of the module's curre value for the parameter.	ent Fuel Use 0 litres 🗘 0 Set	down arrows to change the settings.
parameter.	Fuel Efficiency	Click Set to adjust
	Fuel Efficiency 0 kWh/I Control of the set	the module to the selected value.
	Reset	Click to reset all the values to zero.
	Reset all values to zero	

3.19.7 MAINTENANCE ALARM RESET

Three maintenance alarms active in the control module. Each is reset individually;



3.19.8 ELECTRONIC ENGINE CONTROLS

This section allows settings within the engine's ECU to be altered when supported.

DPF Regeneration	
DPF Auto Regen Inhibit	Click to start the DPF Regeneration Manually
Governor Gain (ECM)	
Gain 5.0	5.0 Reset
Frequency Adjust Offset	
Offset 0.0 %	0.0 % Reset

Parameter	Description
DPF Auto Regen Inhibit	 = The ECU's DPF Auto Regeneration happens automatically. = The ECU's DPF Auto Regeneration is inhibited from activating.
Governor Gain (ECM)	The setting for the <i>Gain (P)</i> of the ECU/ECM's control loop over the engine speed.
Frequency Adjust Offset	A positive/negative offset that is applied to the entire ECU/ECM's droop setting as percentage its configured nominal speed.
	An <i>Offset</i> of -1% with a nominal speed of 1500 RPM would result in the entire ECU's droop curve being offset by 15 RPM.

SCADA

3.19.9 MANUAL SPEED TRIM

Allows manual speed trim of the engine (when enabled in the module configuration)

Manual Speed Trim	Click and drag to change the engine speed.
Trim Settings	
0.0 Hz	
Reset	
Reset to Default	

3.19.10 MODULE LOCK

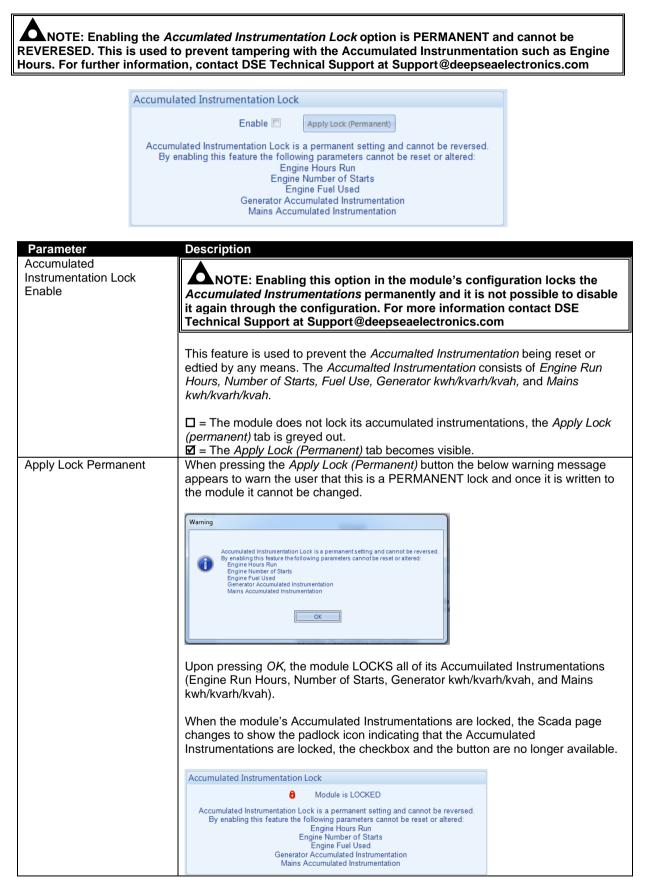
Module Access Password

CNOTE : If the PIN is lost or forgotten, it is no more possible to access the module!

Allows a PIN (Personal Identification Number) to be set in the controller. This PIN must be entered to either access the front panel configuration editor or before a configuration file is sent to the controller from the PC software.

Module Access Passwor	d				
					the desired PIN er and reconfirm.
Password	÷ 0	0 20	÷ 0		
Confirmation	÷ 0	0 + 0	÷ 0		
Warning - care If the password is lost	or forgotten, it w	en when adjusting will not be possib et PIN		nodule.	Click to set the PIN number in the module.

Accumulated Instrumentation Lock



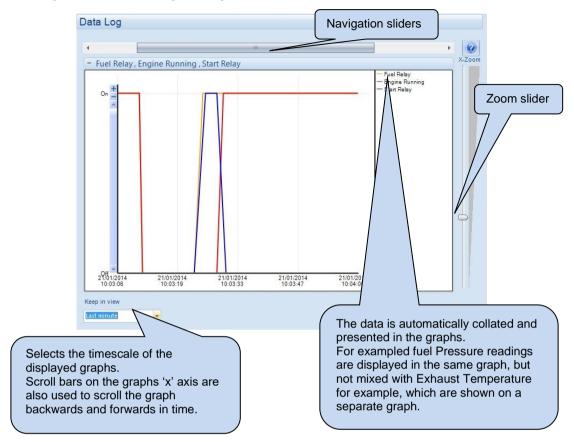
3.20 COMMUNICATIONS INFORMATION

Displays the IP connection information.

IP Connection Information			
IP address	MAC Address		
255 , 255 , 255 , 255	FF : FF : FF : FF : FF : FF		
Subnet Mask	DNS		
255 . 255 . 255 . 255	255 . 255 . 255 . 255		
Host	MODBUS Preferred IP Address		
	255 . 255 . 255 . 255		
Domain	MODBUS Connection Port		
Gateway	DHCP		
255 . 255 . 255 . 255			
	TCP Vendor		

3.21 DATA LOG

Allows viewing of the module datalog (if configured).



3.21.1 DATA LOG STATUS



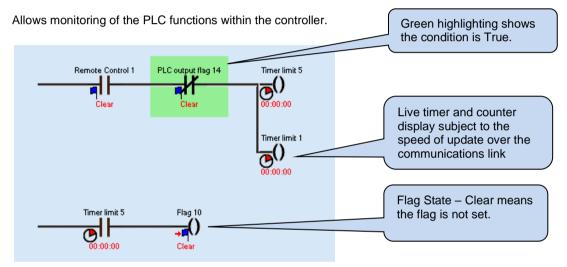
3.22 PLC

NOTE: For further details and instructions on PLC Logic and PLC Functions, refer to the DSE PLC PROGRAMMING GUIDE, document part number 057-175.

The *PLC* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

PLC
PLC Logic
PLC Stores

3.22.1 PLC LOGIC



3.22.2 PLC SOTRES

Allows the editing and setting of PLC Stores values.

PLC Stores			
PLC Stores 1-20			
PLC Stores 21-40			
PLC Stores 41-60			
PLC Stores 61-80			
PLC Stores 81-100			
PLC Stores		Type the value or click the <i>Up</i> or	
PLC Stores		lype the value or click the <i>Up</i> or <i>Down</i> arrows.	
	15	click the Up or	
PLC Stores	15 47	click the Up or Down arrows.	
PLC Stores Store 1		<pre>click the Up or Down arrows.</pre>	
PLC Stores Store 1 Store 2	47	<pre>click the Up or Down arrows.</pre>	
PLC Stores Store 1 Store 2 Store 3	47 2	<pre>click the Up or Down arrows.</pre>	

3.23 AVR

Frequency, Voltages and Current
Frequency
50.0 Hz
Feedback Voltage
120.0 V
Droop Current
0.00 A
Excitation Voltage
14.10 V
Auxiliary Voltage
178.9 V

3.23.1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT

3.23.2 DIAGNOSTICS

Diagnostics		
External Control		
External Control		
Potentiom +++	neter	Voltage 0.02 V
Set Points		
Voltage 120.0 V	Droop 3.0 %	UFRO Knee 42.7 Hz
Proportional 80.6	Integral 9.7	Derivative 50.0
Excitation Output		
Off Load Duty Cycle 8.0 %	9	Maximum Duty Cycle 100.0 %
Soft Start		
Ramp Start Point (% o 27.0 %	of set point)	Ramp Rate (%/s) 30.0 %

3.23.3 STATUS

Status	
Software Version	
	1.0.11
Configuration	
Active Configuration 0	Active Stability Configuration 1

3.23.4 CONTROL

Control			
Set Points			
Droop Proportional Integral Derivative	3.0 % 80.6 9.7 50.0		0 % 0.6 9.7 0.0
Excitation Output			
Off Load Duty Cycle Maximum Duty Cycle	8.0 % 100.0 %		0 %).0 %
Soft Start			
Ramp Start Point (% of set point) Ramp Rate (%/s)	27.0 % 30.0 %		.0 % .0 %
Configuration			
Active Configuration Active Stability Configuration	0 1	3	0 1

3.23.5 AVR ALARMS

AV	R Alarms		
AVR	Alarms		
Sta	rt-up failed trip	 	 -

3.24 EXPANSION

Expansion
2130 Input Modules
2131 Input Modules
2133 Input Modules
2152 Output Modules
2157 Relay Modules
2548 Annunciator Modules
Battery Chargers

Allows monitoring of the controller's expansion modules (when fitted)

For example:

Expansion Inputs
Communications
Communications OK 😑
Inputs
A 2130 Expansion Module ID1 Digital Input A B 2130 Expansion Module ID1 Digital Input B C 2130 Expansion Module ID1 Digital Input C D 2130 ID1 Digital Input D E Not configured F Not configured G Not configured H Not configured

4 ALARM TYPES

The protection included with the DSE control modules provides increasing levels of notification, depending upon the severity of the situation:

Alarm type	Description
Indication	No audible alarm or common warning signal occurs.
	Indication alarms are only used to illuminate indicators or to activate outputs.
Warning	Audible alarm and common alarm signal is generated. The set continues to
	run.
	Warning alarms are used to draw the operator's attention to a minor issue or
	to a problem that may escalate to an Electrical Trip or Shutdown Alarm if left
	untreated.
Electrical Trip	Audible alarm and common alarm signal is generated. The set is taken off
	load and the cooling timer begins, after which the set is stopped.
	Electrical Trip alarms are series issues that require the set to be taken off
	load. As the name implies, this is often electrical faults that occur 'after' the
	load switch. The set is allowed to cool before stopping.
Shutdown	Audible alarm and common alarm signal is generated. The set is taken off
	load and immediately stopped.
	Shutdown alarms are serious issues that demand immediate stopping of the
	generator. For instance Emergency Stop or Overspeed alarms require
	immediate shutdown.

5 ALARM ARMING

The protections on the DSE module are active during their configured *Alarm Arming* setting. The table below shows the timing segment for the different *Alarm Arming* options with regards to the the generator status.

Timing Segment	Stopped	Start Delay	ECU Wake Up Delay	Preheat	Cranking	Safety Delay	Smoke Limiting	Smoke Limiting Off	Warming Up	Gen Available / Gen On Load	Cooling	Cooling in Idle
Never												
Always												
When Stationary												
Wait for ECU												
From Starting												
Overfrequency / Overspeed Overshoot												
Engine Protection												
From Safety On												
Loading Alarms												

5.1 NEVER

The protection is never active on the controller. This is used to disable the protection.

5.2 ALWAYS

The protection is always active on the controller. This is used to constantly monitor statuses such as a fuel level switch irrespective of the engine running state.

5.3 WHEN STATIONARY

The protection is active from the moment the engine stops until the beginning of engine cranking.

5.4 WAIT FOR ECU

The protection is active if the ECU Start Up delay has been configured and the timer is currently active.

5.5 FROM STARTING

The protection is active from the beginning of engine cranking, until the engine stops.

5.6 ENGINE PROTECTION

The protection is active when the engine is running and all engine protection (for example oil pressure and coolant temperature) are in a 'healthy' state.

Oil Pressure Warning Oil Pressure Shutdown Oil Pressure Open Circuit (CANbus engine) High Coolant Temperature Warning High Coolant Temperature Shutdown High Coolant Temperature Electrical Trip High Coolant Temperature Open circuit (CANbus engine) CAN ECU Warning CAN ECU Shutdown Generator Phase Rotation Shutdown

5.7 FROM SAFETY ON

The protection is active when the set is running at nominal speed, until the engine stops.

5.8 OVERSHOOT

Active during the *Safety Delay* timer, this allows for a temporary raise of the overspeed/overfrequency trip points during start-up.

Protection Level	Over Frequency Trip Level	Over Speed Trip Level
Immediate Shutdown	Over Frequency + Overshoot %	Over Speed + Overshoot %
Delayed Shutdown	Over Frequency	Over Speed
(Overspeed Overshoot Delay)		-

Example

57 Hz Over Frequency setting, 10% Overspeed Overshoot

During Safety Delay a generator frequency above (57 Hz x 1.1) = 62.7 Hz results in an immediate shutdown without delay.

After Safety delay, a generator frequency above 57 Hz for the period of the Generator Transient Delay results in a shutdown

5.9 LOADING ALARMS

This alarm is active after the generator runs, and the voltage and frequency are above their Loading levels, until the generator stops.

This Page Intentionally Blank